HALL ALGEBRAS AND QUANTUM SYMMETRIC PAIRS I: FOUNDATIONS

MING LU AND WEIQIANG WANG

ABSTRACT. A quantum symmetric pair consists of a quantum group $\mathbf{U}$ and its coideal subalgebra $\mathbf{U}^\imath_\varsigma$ with parameters ς (called an $\imath$quantum group). We initiate a Hall algebra approach for the categorification of $\imath$quantum groups. A universal $\imath$quantum group $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is introduced and $\mathbf{U}^\imath_\varsigma$ is recovered by a central reduction of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. The modified Ringel-Hall algebras of the first author and Peng, which are closely related to semi-derived Hall algebras of Gorsky and motivated by Bridgeland's work, are extended to the setting of 1-Gorenstein algebras, as shown in Appendix A by the first author. A new class of 1-Gorenstein algebras (called $\imath$quiver algebras) arising from acyclic quivers with involutions is introduced. The modified Ringel-Hall algebras for the Dynkin $\imath$quiver algebras are shown to be isomorphic to the universal quasi-split $\imath$quantum groups of finite type, and a reduced version provides a categorification of $\mathbf{U}^\imath_\varsigma$. Monomial bases and PBW bases for these Hall algebras and $\imath$quantum groups are constructed. In the special case of quivers of diagonal type, our construction reduces to a reformulation of Bridgeland's Hall algebra realization of quantum groups.

CONTENTS

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* Primary 17B37, 16E60, 18E30.

Key words and phrases. Hall algebras, $\imath$Quantum groups, Quantum symmetric pairs, PBW bases.

1. Introduction

1.1. Background.

1.1.1. *Hall algebras and quantum groups.* Ringel [Rin90b] in 1990 constructed a Hall algebra associated to a Dynkin quiver $Q = (\mathbb{I}, Q_1)$ over a finite field $\mathbb{F}_q$, and identified its generic version with half a quantum group $\mathbf{U}^+ = \mathbf{U}_v^+(\mathfrak{g})$, where $\mathfrak{g}$ is the Lie algebra of the same type of Q; see Green [Gr95] for an extension to acyclic quivers. Ringel's construction has led to a geometric construction of $\mathbf{U}^+$ by Lusztig, who in addition constructed its canonical basis [Lus90b]. These constructions can be regarded as earliest examples of categorifications of halves of quantum groups.

It took some time before a Hall algebra construction of the (whole) quantum groups was found; see [Kap98, PX00] for some earlier attempts on realizations of Kac-Moody algebras and quantum groups, and see [T06, XX08] for constructions of derived Hall algebras. Bridgeland [Br13] in 2013 succeeded in using a Hall algebra of complexes to realize the quantum group $\mathbf{U}$. Actually Bridgleland's construction naturally produces the Drinfeld double $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, a variant of $\mathbf{U}$ with the Cartan subalgebra doubled (with generators K_i, K_i', for $i \in \mathbb{I}$). A reduced version, which is the quotient of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ by the ideal generated by the central elements $K_i K_i' - 1$, is then identified with $\mathbf{U}$.

Bridgeland's version of Hall algebras has found further generalizations and improvements which allow more flexibilities. M. Gorsky [Gor13] constructed *semi-derived Hall algebras* using $\mathbb{Z}/2$-graded complexes of an exact category. More recently, motivated by the works of Bridgeland and Gorsky, the first author and Peng [LP16] formulated the *modified Ringel-Hall algebras* starting with hereditary abelian categories. There is another geometric approach toward Bridgeland's Hall algebra developed by Qin [Qin16]; cf. Scherotzke-Sibilla [SS16].

1.1.2. *$\imath$Quantum groups.* As a quantization of symmetric pairs $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^\theta)$, the quantum symmetric pairs $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{U}^\imath)$ were formulated by Letzter [Let99, Let02] (also cf. [Ko14]) with Satake diagrams as inputs. The symmetric pairs are in bijection with the real forms of complex simple Lie algebras, according to É. Cartan. By definition, $\mathbf{U}^\imath = \mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$ is a coideal subalgebra of $\mathbf{U}$ depending on parameters $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} = (\varsigma_i)_{i \in \mathbb{I}}$ (subject to some compatibility conditions) and will be referred to as an $\imath$quantum group in this paper. As suggested in [BW18a], most of the fundamental constructions in the theory of quantum groups should admit generalizations in the setting of $\imath$quantum groups; see [BW18a, BK19, BW18b] for generalizations of (quasi) R-matrix and canonical bases, and also see [BKLW18] (and [Li19]) for a geometric realization and [BSWW18] for KLR type categorification of a class of (modified) $\mathbf{U}^\imath$.

Following terminologies in real group literature, we call an $\imath$quantum group *quasi-split* if the underlying Satake diagram does not contain any black node. In other words, the involution θ on $\mathfrak{g}$ is given by $\theta = \omega \circ \boldsymbol{\tau}$, where ω is the Chevalley involution and $\boldsymbol{\tau}$ is a diagram involution which is allowed to be Id. In case $\boldsymbol{\tau} = \mathrm{Id}$, $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is called *split*. For example, a quantum group is a quasi-split $\imath$quantum group associated to the symmetric pair of diagonal type, and thus it is instructive to view $\imath$quantum groups as generalizations of quantum groups which may not admit a triangular decomposition.

1.2. **Goal.** This is the first of a series of papers in our program devoted to developing a new Hall algebra approach to $\imath$quantum groups, a vast generalization of Bridgeland's work. In this paper we initiate a Hall algebra construction associated with $\imath$quivers (aka quivers with involutions) and use it to realize the so-called *universal* quasi-split $\imath$quantum groups $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$; the usual $\imath$quantum groups $\mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$ are reproduced by central reductions of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. As a consequence, we construct PBW bases for $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ for the first time. In case of *$\imath$quivers of diagonal type*, our approach reduces to a reformulation of Bridgeland's construction.

It is our hope that this work will stimulate further interactions between communities on Hall algebras and on quantum symmetric pairs. On one hand, motivated by quantum symmetric pairs, we supply a new and natural family of finite-dimensional algebras which affords rich representation theory. On the other hand, we bring in conceptual constructions and tools from quivers to shed new light on old constructions and to uncover new algebraic structures on $\imath$quantum groups.

This paper is arranged into 2 parts and an appendix. The framework for the modified Ringel-Hall algebras can be naturally extended to cover 1-Gorenstein algebras; see Appendix A by the first author. Part 1, which consists of Sections 2–5, introduces the notion of $\imath$quiver algebras (which form a new class of 1-Gorenstein algebras) and formulates the $\imath$Hall algebras (which are twisted versions of modified Ringel-Hall algebras for the $\imath$quiver algebras). Part 2, which consists of Sections 6–9, establishes isomorphisms between $\imath$Hall algebras and $\imath$quantum groups and constructs new bases of these algebras.

1.3. **An overview of Part 1 and Appendix A.**

1.3.1. *$\imath$quiver algebras.* Let k be a field. Let (Q, τ) be an $\imath$quiver (that is, τ is an involutive automorphism of a quiver Q respecting the arrows; we allow $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$). Associated to (Q, τ), we define an algebra

$$\Lambda = kQ \otimes_k R_2 \tag{1.1}$$

where R_2 is is the radical square zero of the path algebra of $1 \underset{\varepsilon'}{\overset{\varepsilon}{\rightleftarrows}} 1'$. The involution τ induces an involution $\tau^\sharp$ on Λ. We define the *$\imath$quiver algebra* of (Q, τ) to be

$$\Lambda^\imath = \{x \in \Lambda \mid \tau^\sharp(x) = x\}.$$

Proposition A (Propositions 2.7, 2.15 and 3.5)**.** *The $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ can be described in terms of a bound quiver as $\Lambda^\imath \cong k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}$. Moreover, $\Lambda^\imath$ is a tensor algebra as well as a 1-Gorenstein algebra.*

We illustrate by 2 examples of rank two $\imath$quivers. The $\imath$quiver $Q = (\ 1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} 2\ )$ with $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$ gives rise to an enhanced quiver $\overline{Q}$ with relations as follows:

$$\begin{tikzcd} 1 \arrow[loop above, "\varepsilon_1"] \arrow[r, "\alpha"] & 2 \arrow[loop above, "\varepsilon_2"] \end{tikzcd}$$

$$\varepsilon_1^2 = 0 = \varepsilon_2^2, \quad \varepsilon_2\alpha = \alpha\varepsilon_1. \tag{1.2}$$

The $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ associated to a split $\imath$quiver (Q, Id) is isomorphic to $kQ \otimes k[\varepsilon]/(\varepsilon^2)$, and its representation theory was studied by Ringel-Zhang [RZ17]. More general quivers with relations were also studied by Geiss-Leclerc-Schröer [GLS17]. Our motivation of considering $\Lambda^\imath$ is totally different.

On the other hand, the $\imath$quiver $Q = (\, 1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} 2 \xleftarrow{\beta} 3 \,)$ with $\tau \neq \mathrm{Id}$ gives rise to the following enhanced quiver $\overline{Q}$ with relations:

$$\begin{tikzcd} 1 \arrow[rr, shift left, "\varepsilon_1"] \arrow[dr, "\alpha"'] & & 3 \arrow[ll, shift left, "\varepsilon_3"] \arrow[dl, "\beta"] \\ & 2 \arrow[loop below, "\varepsilon_2"] & \end{tikzcd}$$

(1.3) $$\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_3 = 0 = \varepsilon_3\varepsilon_1, \quad \varepsilon_2^2 = 0, \quad \varepsilon_2\beta = \alpha\varepsilon_3, \quad \varepsilon_2\alpha = \beta\varepsilon_1.$$

Denote by $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ the stable category of the category of Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules, and denote by $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ the singularity category. Let Σ be the shift functor of the derived category $D^b(kQ)$. The involution τ induces a triangulated auto-equivalence $\widehat{\tau}$ of $D^b(kQ)$.

Theorem B (Theorem 3.18)**.** *Let (Q, τ) be an $\imath$quiver. Then the following equivalences of categories hold:*

$$\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau}.$$

Note the first equivalence above is a well-known theorem of Buchweitz-Happel, but it is convenient to keep it together with the second equivalence.

1.3.2. *Generalities on modified Ringel-Hall algebras.* The main constructions of modified Ringel-Hall algebras for 1-Gorenstein algebras A from Appendix A by the first author form an extension of [LP16] (which works in the setting of Example A.3 and was motivated by [Br13, Gor13]).

Given an exact category $\mathcal{A}$ with favorable properties as in (Ea)-(Ed) in Appendix A, we can define its Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$. Then we define the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$ to be the localization $(\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I)[\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}^{-1}]$, where $\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}$ is given in (A.5) and the ideal I can be found around (A.3). Given a 1-Gorenstein algebra A over a finite field $k = \mathbb{F}_q$, the module category $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ satisfies the properties (Ea)-(Ed) and so we can define the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(A) := \mathcal{MH}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$. On the other hand, since the subcategory $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$ of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ which consists of Gorenstein projective A-modules (see §3.1) is a Frobenius category, the semi-derived Hall algebra $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ is also defined [Gor18].

Theorem C (Theorems A.15, A.18)**.** *Let A be a finite-dimensional* 1*-Gorenstein algebra over k. Then*

(1) *there is an algebra isomorphism $\mathcal{MH}(A) \cong \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$;*
(2) *$\mathcal{MH}(A)$ has a basis given by $[M] \diamond [K_\alpha]$, where $[M] \in \mathrm{Iso}\big(D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(A))\big)$, and $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))$.*

In comparison to the semi-derived Hall algebra, the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$ in our view is easier for computational purpose. In addition, we shall see that the generators for $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ have simple interpretations in a twisted version of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Theorem D (Theorem A.22)**.** *Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra with a tilting module T. If $\Gamma = \operatorname{End}_A(T)^{op}$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra, then we have an algebra isomorphism $\mathcal{MH}(A) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$.*

1.3.3. *Bases for ıHall algebras.* The algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ admits a $\mathbb{N}$-grading $\Lambda^\imath = \Lambda^\imath_0 \oplus \Lambda^\imath_1$, where $\Lambda^\imath_0 = kQ$. Thus, $\Lambda^\imath$ naturally has the path algebra kQ as its subalgebra and quotient algebra. This allows us to formulate conceptually an Euler form. This leads to the twisted modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, which is $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ with a twisted Hall multiplication; we shall refer to this as the Hall algebra associated to the ıquiver (or ıHall algebra for short).

The quotient morphism $\Lambda^\imath \to kQ$ induces a pullback functor $\iota : \operatorname{mod}(kQ) \longrightarrow \operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ in (2.5). Hence we have a natural inclusion $\operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(kQ)) \subseteq \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. In the setting of ıquiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$, the basis in Theorem **C** takes a more concrete form, thanks to Theorem **B**.

Theorem E (Theorem 4.5)**.** *The ıHall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a (Hall) basis given by*

$$\big\{[X] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\alpha \mid [X] \in \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(kQ)), \alpha \in K_0(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))\big\}.$$

The span of $\mathbb{E}_\alpha$, for $\alpha \in K_0(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))$, is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ called a twisted quantum torus and denoted by $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. It follows by Lemma 4.8 that $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is a Laurent polynomial algebra with generators $\mathbb{E}_i$, for $i \in \mathbb{I}$.

Assume now (Q, τ) is a Dynkin ıquiver. The indecomposable modules over the path algebra kQ are parameterized by the positive roots for $\mathfrak{g}$, and they are used to construct a PBW basis for the Hall algebra $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$; cf. [DDPW08]. As kQ is a quotient algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$, we can regard the indecomposable kQ-modules as modules over $\Lambda^\imath$ via pullback.

The algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is endowed with a filtered algebra structure by a partial order induced by degeneration; cf. [Rie86]. We relate the associated graded $\mathcal{MH}^{\rm gr}(\Lambda^\imath)$ to the Hall algebra $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ of the path algebra kQ. This allows us to transfer a monomial basis (and respectively, PBW basis) for $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ to a monomial basis (and respectively, PBW basis) for $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ (or $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$) over its (twisted) quantum torus.

Theorem F (Monomial basis Theorem 5.6, PBW basis Theorem 5.8)**.** *Let (Q, τ) be a Dynkin ıquiver. There exist monomial bases as well as PBW bases for the ıHall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a right $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module.*

The algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ contains various central elements, cf. Proposition 4.10. As in [Br13], we shall define in Definition 4.11 a reduced version of ıHall algebra, $\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$, to be the quotient algebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by an ideal generated by certain central elements.

1.4. **An overview of Part 2.** Recall $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ is a version of quantum group $\mathbf{U}$ with an enlarged Cartan subalgebra. In this paper we introduce a universal ıquantum group $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ whose Cartan subalgebra is uniformly generated by $\widetilde{k}_i$, for $i \in \mathbb{I}$. One readily checks that $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is a right coideal subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, and $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath)$ forms a quantum symmetric pair. The algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ contains central elements $\widetilde{k}_i$ for i with $i = \tau i$ and $\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i}$ with $i \neq \tau i$, and $\mathbf{U}^\imath = \mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$ is recovered by a central reduction from $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. More precisely, Proposition 6.2 states that:

The algebra $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is isomorphic to the quotient of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ by the ideal generated by $\widetilde{k}_i - \varsigma_i$ (for $i = \tau i$) and $\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i} - \varsigma_i\varsigma_{\tau i}$ (for $i \neq \tau i$).

In this way, these central elements in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ provide a conceptual way of explaining the parameters for the $\imath$quantum groups, and $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath)$ can be regarded as a *universal family* of quantum symmetric pairs. Set

$$\mathbf{v} = \sqrt{q}.$$

Denote by $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}$ the specialization at $v = \mathbf{v}$ of the algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$, and so on.

From now on, we mostly restrict ourselves to Dynkin $\imath$quivers (for which the Serre type relations in the $\imath$Hall algebras can be verified readily). A list of quasi-split symmetric pairs $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^\theta)$ which are covered by our constructions can be found in Table 1.

Theorem G (Theorem 7.7)**.** *Let (Q, τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. Then we have the following isomorphisms of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebras:*

$$\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath), \qquad \psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda^\imath)\,.$$

The twisted quantum torus is mapped by $\widetilde{\psi}$ to the Cartan subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. See Theorem 7.7 for the explicit formulas for $\widetilde{\psi}$, which sends the generators of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ to the simple modules up to scalar multiples. (This is one of the advantages of using the formalism of modified Ringel-Hall algebras over the semi-derived Hall algebras.) The proof that $\widetilde{\psi}$ is a homomorphism is reduced to the computations for the rank 2 $\imath$quivers. It is instructive to see how the inhomogeneous Serre relations for $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ (or $\mathbf{U}^\imath$) emerge from the $\imath$Hall algebra computation; cf. Propositions 7.1, 7.2 and 7.4.

Associated to an acyclic quiver Q, we formulate an $\imath$quiver of diagonal type in Example 2.3, whose $\imath$quiver algebra is Λ; cf. (2.1). In this setting, a variant of Theorem **G** provides the following theorem, which can be viewed as a version of Bridgeland's construction [Br13] thanks to Theorem **C**(1); compare [Gor13].

Theorem H (Bridgeland's theorem reformulated, Theorem 8.5 and Proposition 8.6)**.** *There exist injective algebra homomorphisms $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ and $\mathbf{U}_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \to \mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda)$.*

For Q of Dynkin type, the above homomorphism is an isomorphism.

For Dynkin $\imath$quivers, we show that the structure constants of the $\imath$Hall algebras are Laurent polynomials in $\mathbf{v}$. This allows us to define the generic $\imath$Hall algebras $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)$ and $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)$ over the field $\mathbb{Q}(v)$.

Theorem I (Theorem 9.8)**.** *Let (Q, τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. Then we have a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra isomorphism*

$$\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath \xrightarrow{\simeq} \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau), \qquad \psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)\,.$$

Via the isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$ in Theorem **I**, a monomial basis for $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ in [Let02] can be matched with a monomial basis for $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)$ (which is a generic version of a corresponding monomial basis for $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ in Theorem **F**). The geometric degeneration partial order provides a natural interpretation for the fundamental filtration on $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ in [Let02] via the isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$.

1.5. **Future works.** In a second paper of this series [LW21], we formulate BGP-type reflection functors for $\imath$Hall algebras, which are shown to satisfy the braid group relations for the restricted Weyl group of the symmetric pair $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^\theta)$. Via the isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$ this leads to automorphisms on the universal $\imath$quantum group $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ which satisfy braid group actions.

In another sequel [LW19c] we shall study Nakajima-Keller-Scherotzke categories for $\imath$quivers and use it to provide a geometric realization of $\imath$quantum groups; cf. [Qin16, SS16]. It will be interesting to examine if this geometric approach provides links to Y. Li's $\imath$quiver variety [Li19] and to (dual) $\imath$canonical bases [BW18b].

There are several ways to extend the connections between $\imath$Hall algebras and $\imath$quantum groups to more general settings as explained below, and we plan to return to these in future works.

A major next step in our program is to formulate the Hall algebras for general (i.e., beyond quasi-split) $\imath$quantum groups. The $\imath$quiver algebras in this paper can be viewed as a first foundation for such an extension. This might eventually lead to general geometric framework for quantum symmetric pairs and the (dual) $\imath$canonical bases.

We expect (see Conjecture 7.9) that there is an injective homomorphism from the quasi-split $\imath$quantum groups of symmetric Kac-Moody type to the Hall algebras associated to the acyclic $\imath$quivers introduced in Part 1 of this paper. As $\imath$quantum groups have sophisticated Serre type relations, it takes serious work to complete this. We also expect that our work can be extended to cover $\imath$quantum groups of non-ADE Dynkin types and symmetrizable Kac-Moody types using *valued $\imath$quivers*. In all these settings BGP-type reflection functors and braid groups actions shall be available.

1.6. **Organization.** The materials for $\imath$quiver algebras and $\imath$Hall algebras in Sections 2–4 are valid for arbitrary acyclic $\imath$quivers. The quivers are assumed to be Dynkin when we develop PBW bases and isomorphism theorems between $\imath$Hall algebras and $\imath$quantum groups. The field k in Sections 2–3 on $\imath$quiver algebras can be arbitrary, while we take $k = \mathbb{F}_q$ when dealing with Hall algebras in Sections 4–9.

The paper is organized as follows. In Appendix A by the first author, the notion of modified Ringel-Hall algebras is formulated in a framework of weakly 1-Gorenstein exact categories, including the module categories of 1-Gorenstein algebras. The basic properties of the Ringel-Hall algebras are established, including the tilting invariance and an isomorphism with Gorsky's semi-derived Hall algebras for 1-Gorenstein algebras.

In Section 2, the basic notion of $\imath$quiver algebras Λ and $\Lambda^\imath$ is introduced. Then we provide bound quiver descriptions for these algebras, show that $\Lambda^\imath$ is a tensor algebra, and develop the representation theory of modulated graphs of $\imath$quivers.

We study the homological properties of the $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ in Section 3, by first establishing that it is 1-Gorenstein. The Gorenstein projective modules, indecomposable projective modules and also modules with finite projective dimensions are completely described for $\Lambda^\imath$. We set up the connections among singularity category of $\Lambda^\imath$, the stable category of Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules, and an orbit triangulated category of $D^b(kQ)$.

We apply in Section 4 the general machinery in Appendix A to formulate the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ for the 1-Gorenstein algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ and a twisted version $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. We give a rather explicit Hall basis of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$. We show that the embedding of a $\imath$subquiver in an $\imath$quiver leads to an inclusion of $\imath$Hall algebras.

In Section 5, for Dynkin $\imath$quivers, we construct monomial bases and PBW bases for $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ over its quantum torus. This is based on a filtered algebra structure on $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ which allows us to relate to the usual Hall algebra $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(Q)$.

In Section 6 (the first section of Part 2), we review the quantum symmetric pair $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{U}^\imath)$ and introduce a new quantum symmetric pair $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath)$. We show that $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ for various parameters $\boldsymbol{\varsigma}$ are central reductions of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$.

In Section 7, we establish the algebra isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and a reduced variant. The proof that $\widetilde{\psi}$ is a homomorphism is reduced to rank 2 $\imath$quiver computations. A monomial basis of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is used to show that $\widetilde{\psi}$ is an isomorphism.

In case of $\imath$quivers of diagonal type, the $\imath$quantum groups become the usual quantum groups $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ and $\mathbf{U}$. The $\imath$Hall algebra in this case provides in Section 8 a reformulation of Bridgeland's Hall algebra construction.

In Section 9, we show the structure constants of the $\imath$Hall algebras for Dynkin $\imath$quivers are Laurent polynomials in $\mathbf{v}$. This allows us to define the generic $\imath$Hall algebras $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q}, \boldsymbol{\tau})$ and $\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q}, \boldsymbol{\tau})$; we finally prove that $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q}, \boldsymbol{\tau}) \cong \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ and $\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q}, \boldsymbol{\tau}) \cong \mathbf{U}^\imath$.

1.7. **Acknowledgments.** ML thanks University of Virginia for hospitality during his visit when this project was initiated. We thank Institute of Mathematics at Academia Sinica (Taipei) for hospitality and support which has greatly facilitated the completion of this work. WW is partially supported by NSF grant DMS-1702254.

1.8. **Notability.**

1.9. **Notations.** We list the notations which are often used throughout the paper.

▹ $\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{C}$ – sets of nonnegative integers, integers, rational and complex numbers.

For a finite-dimensional k-algebra A, we denote
▹ $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ – category of finite-dimensional left A-modules,
▹ $D = \mathrm{Hom}_k(-, k)$ – the standard duality,
▹ $D^b(A)$ – bounded derived category of finite-dimensional A-modules,
▹ Σ – the shift functor.

Let $Q = (Q_0, Q_1)$ be an acyclic quiver. For $i \in Q_0$, we denote
▹ e_i – the primitive idempotent of kQ,
▹ S_i – the simple module supported at i,
▹ P_i – the projective cover of S_i,
▹ I_i – the injective hull of S_i,
▹ $\mathrm{rep}_k(Q)$ – category of representations of Q over k, identified with $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$.

For an additive category $\mathcal{A}$ and $M \in \mathcal{A}$, we denote
▹ $\mathrm{add}\, M$ – subcategory of $\mathcal{A}$ whose objects are the direct summands of finite direct sums of copies of M,
▹ $\mathrm{Ind}(\mathcal{A})$ – set of the isoclasses of indecomposable objects in $\mathcal{A}$,
▹ $\mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})$ – set of the isoclasses of objects in $\mathcal{A}$.

For an exact category $\mathcal{A}$, we denote
▹ $K_0(\mathcal{A})$ – Grothendieck group of $\mathcal{A}$,

▷ $\widehat{A}$ – the class in $K_0(\mathcal{A})$ of $A \in \mathcal{A}$.

For various Hall algebras, we denote
▷ $\mathcal{H}(Q)$ – Ringel-Hall algebra of the path algebra kQ,
▷ $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(Q)$ – twisted Ringel-Hall algebra of the path algebra kQ,
Associated to the $\imath$quiver (Q, τ) (aka quiver with involution), we denote
▷ $\Lambda^\imath$ – $\imath$quiver algebra,
▷ $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ – modified Ringel-Hall algebra for $\Lambda^\imath$ (i.e., for $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$),
▷ $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$ – quantum torus,
▷ $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ – $\imath$Hall algebra (=twisited modified Ringel-Hall algebra for $\Lambda^\imath$),
▷ $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ – twisted quantum torus,
▷ $\mathcal{MH}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ – reduced $\imath$Hall algebra
▷ $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)$ – generic $\imath$Hall algebra
▷ $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q}, \tau)$ – generic reduced $\imath$Hall algebra

For quantum algebras, we denote
▷ $\mathbf{U}$ – quantum group,
▷ $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ – Drinfeld double (a variant of $\mathbf{U}$ with doubled Cartan subalgebra),
▷ $\mathbf{U}^\imath = \mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$ – a right coideal subalgebra of $\mathbf{U}$, depending on parameter $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$,
▷ $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{U}^\imath)$ – quantum symmetric pair,
▷ $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath)$ – a universal quantum symmetric pair, such that $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is obtained from $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ by a central reduction.

Part 1. $\imath$Quiver Algebras and $\imath$Hall algebras

2. Finite-dimensional algebras arising from $\imath$quivers

In this section, starting with an acyclic $\imath$quiver (i.e., a quiver with involution), we construct a finite-dimensional algebra $\Lambda^\imath$. We describe the bound quiver for $\Lambda^\imath$ and show that $\Lambda^\imath$ is a tensor algebra. We develop the representation theory of modulated graphs for $\imath$quivers.

2.1. **The $\imath$quivers and doubles.** Let k be a field. Let $Q = (Q_0, Q_1)$ be an acyclic quiver. An *involution* of Q is defined to be an automorphism τ of the quiver Q such that $\tau^2 = \mathrm{Id}$. In particular, we allow the *trivial* involution $\mathrm{Id} : Q \to Q$. An involution τ of Q induces an involution of the path algebra kQ, again denoted by τ. A quiver together with a specified involution τ, (Q, τ), will be called an *$\imath$quiver*.

Let Z_m be the quiver with m vertices and m arrows which forms an oriented cycle. The vertex set of Z_m is $\{0, 1, \dots, m-1\}$. Let R_m be the radical square zero selfinjective Nakayama algebra of Z_m, i.e., $R_m := kZ_m/J$, where J denotes the ideal of kZ_m generated by all paths of length two. In particular,
▷ R_1 is isomorphic to the truncated polynomial algebra $k[\varepsilon]/(\varepsilon^2)$;
▷ R_2 is the radical square zero of the path algebra of $1 \underset{\varepsilon'}{\overset{\varepsilon}{\rightleftarrows}} 1'$, i.e., $\varepsilon'\varepsilon = 0 = \varepsilon\varepsilon'$.

Let $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/m}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ be the category of the $\mathbb{Z}/m$-graded complexes over $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ for any $m \geq 1$, see [Br13, CD15, LP16]. The following lemma is well known.

Lemma 2.1. *We have* $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/m}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \cong \mathrm{mod}(kQ \otimes_k R_m)$ *for any* $m \geq 1$.

Define a k-algebra

$$\Lambda = kQ \otimes_k R_2. \tag{2.1}$$

Let $Q^\sharp$ be the quiver such that

- the vertex set of $Q^\sharp$ consists of 2 copies of the vertex set Q_0, $\{i, i' \mid i \in Q_0\}$;
- the arrow set of $Q^\sharp$ is
$$\{\alpha : i \to j, \alpha' : i' \to j' \mid (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} \cup \{\varepsilon_i : i \to i', \varepsilon_i' : i' \to i \mid i \in Q_0\}.$$

We call $Q^\sharp$ the *double framed quiver* associated to the quiver Q.

The involution τ of a quiver Q induces an involution $\tau^\sharp$ of $Q^\sharp$ defined by

- $\tau^\sharp(i) = (\tau i)'$, $\tau^\sharp(i') = \tau i$ for any $i \in Q_0$;
- $\tau^\sharp(\varepsilon_i) = \varepsilon'_{\tau i}$, $\tau^\sharp(\varepsilon_i') = \varepsilon_{\tau i}$ for any $i \in Q_0$;
- $\tau^\sharp(\alpha) = (\tau\alpha)'$, $\tau^\sharp(\alpha') = \tau\alpha$ for any $\alpha \in Q_1$.

So starting from the $\imath$quiver (Q, τ) we have constructed a new $\imath$quiver $(Q^\sharp, \tau^\sharp)$.

2.2. **A bound quiver description of Λ.** The algebra Λ can be described in terms of a quiver with relations. Let $I^\sharp$ be the admissible ideal of $kQ^\sharp$ generated by

- (Nilpotent relations) $\varepsilon_i\varepsilon_i'$, $\varepsilon_i'\varepsilon_i$ for any $i \in Q_0$;
- (Commutative relations) $\varepsilon_j'\alpha' - \alpha\varepsilon_i'$, $\varepsilon_j\alpha - \alpha'\varepsilon_i$ for any $(\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1$.

Then the algebra Λ can be realized as

$$\Lambda \cong kQ^\sharp / I^\sharp. \tag{2.2}$$

Let Q (respectively, Q') be the full subquiver of $Q^\sharp$ formed by all vertices i (respectively, i') for $i \in Q_0$. Then $Q \sqcup Q'$ is a subquiver of $Q^\sharp$.

Example 2.2. *(a) Let $Q = (1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} 2)$. Then its double framed quiver $Q^\sharp$ is*

$$\begin{tikzcd}
1 \arrow[r, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, shift left, "\varepsilon_1"] & 2 \arrow[d, shift left, "\varepsilon_2"] \\
1' \arrow[r, "\alpha'"] \arrow[u, shift left, "\varepsilon_1'"] & 2' \arrow[u, shift left, "\varepsilon_2'"]
\end{tikzcd}$$

and $I^\sharp$ is generated by all possible quadratic relations

$$\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_1', \quad \varepsilon_1'\varepsilon_1, \quad \varepsilon_2'\varepsilon_2, \quad \varepsilon_2\varepsilon_2', \quad \alpha'\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2\alpha, \quad \alpha\varepsilon_1' - \varepsilon_2'\alpha'.$$

(b) Let $Q = (1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} 2 \xleftarrow{\beta} 3)$. Then its double framed quiver $Q^\sharp$ is

$$\begin{tikzcd}
1 \arrow[r, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, shift left, "\varepsilon_1"] & 2 \arrow[d, shift left, "\varepsilon_2"] & 3 \arrow[l, "\beta"'] \arrow[d, shift left, "\varepsilon_3"] \\
1' \arrow[r, "\alpha'"] \arrow[u, shift left, "\varepsilon_1'"] & 2' \arrow[u, shift left, "\varepsilon_2'"] & 3' \arrow[l, "\beta'"'] \arrow[u, shift left, "\varepsilon_3'"]
\end{tikzcd}$$

and $I^\sharp$ is generated by all possible quadratic relations

$$\varepsilon_i'\varepsilon_i, \quad \varepsilon_i\varepsilon_i', \quad \forall 1 \leq i \leq 3$$
$$\alpha'\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2\alpha, \quad \alpha\varepsilon_1' - \varepsilon_2'\alpha', \quad \beta\varepsilon_3' - \varepsilon_2'\beta', \quad \beta'\varepsilon_3 - \varepsilon_2\beta.$$

(c) Let Q be the quiver such that $Q_0 = \{1, 2\}$, and $Q_1 = \emptyset$. Then $\Lambda \cong R_2 \times R_2$.

Example 2.3. *Let $Q=(Q_0,Q_1)$ be an acyclic quiver, $Q^\sharp$ be its double framed quiver. Let $Q^{\rm dbl}=Q\sqcup Q^\diamond$, where $Q^\diamond$ is an identical copy of Q with a vertex set $\{i^\diamond \mid i\in Q_0\}$ and an arrow set $\{\alpha^\diamond\mid \alpha\in Q_1\}$. Let $\Lambda=kQ\otimes_k R_2$, $\Lambda^\diamond=kQ^\diamond\otimes_k R_2$, and $\Lambda^{\rm dbl}:=kQ^{\rm dbl}\otimes R_2$. Then the double framed quiver $(Q^{\rm dbl})^\sharp$ of $Q^{\rm dbl}$ is $Q^\sharp\sqcup (Q^\sharp)^\diamond$, and $\Lambda^{\rm dbl}=\Lambda\times\Lambda^\diamond\cong\Lambda\times\Lambda$.*

2.3. **The $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$.** The following can be verified from the definitions.

Lemma 2.4. *The action of $\tau^\sharp$ preserves $I^\sharp$. Hence $\tau^\sharp$ induces an involution, again denoted by $\tau^\sharp$, of the algebra Λ.*

Definition 2.5. *The fixed point subalgebra of Λ under $\tau^\sharp$,*

$$\Lambda^\imath=\{x\in\Lambda\mid \tau^\sharp(x)=x\}, \tag{2.3}$$

*is called the $\imath$*quiver algebra *of (Q,τ).*

Remark 2.6. Since $\Lambda=kQ\otimes_k R_2$, it has a basis $\{p\otimes e_0,p\otimes e_1,p\otimes\varepsilon,p\otimes\varepsilon'$ for all paths p of $Q\}$. Then the action of $\tau^\sharp$ on Λ is given by

$$\tau^\sharp(p\otimes e_0)=\tau p\otimes e_1,\qquad \tau^\sharp(p\otimes e_1)=\tau p\otimes e_0$$
$$\tau^\sharp(p\otimes \varepsilon)=\tau p\otimes \varepsilon',\qquad \tau^\sharp(p\otimes \varepsilon')=\tau p\otimes \varepsilon.$$

We describe $\Lambda^\imath$ in terms of a quiver $\overline{Q}$ and its admissible ideal $\overline{I}$ as follows.

Proposition 2.7. *We have $\Lambda^\imath\cong k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}$, where*

(i) *$\overline{Q}$ is constructed from Q by adding a loop ε_i at the vertex $i\in Q_0$ if $\tau i=i$, and adding an arrow $\varepsilon_i: i\to\tau i$ for each $i\in Q_0$ if $\tau i\neq i$;*

(ii) *$\overline{I}$ is generated by*
   (1) *(Nilpotent relations) $\varepsilon_i\varepsilon_{\tau i}$ for any $i\in Q_0$;*
   (2) *(Commutative relations) $\varepsilon_i\alpha-\tau(\alpha)\varepsilon_j$ for any arrow $\alpha:j\to i$ in Q_1.*

The quiver $\overline{Q}$ or $(\overline{Q},\overline{I})$ is called an *enriched (bound) quiver.*

Proof. The cyclic group $\langle\tau^\sharp\rangle=\{\mathrm{Id},\tau^\sharp\}$ of order 2 acts on $Q^\sharp$ freely. So we can define the orbit quiver $Q^\sharp/\langle\tau^\sharp\rangle$. Then $Q^\sharp/\langle\tau^\sharp\rangle$ coincides with $\overline{Q}$ if by abuse of notation we identify i, ε_i, and α as the orbits of $i\in Q_0$, ε_i, and $\alpha\in Q_1$, respectively. We identify $Q^\sharp/\langle\tau^\sharp\rangle$ with $\overline{Q}$ below. This induces a Galois covering of quivers $\pi:Q^\sharp\to\overline{Q}$.

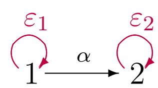
Note that $\overline{I}=\pi(I^\sharp)$. Then π induces a Galois covering of quivers with relations $(Q^\sharp,I^\sharp)\to(\overline{Q},\pi(I^\sharp))$ à la [BG82], also denoted by π. As $\Lambda^\imath$ is the fixed point subalgebra of Λ, π induces a homomorphism $\phi:\Lambda^\imath\to k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}$. In fact, $\Lambda^\imath$ is spanned by $\{p+\tau^\sharp p\mid p \text{ is a path in } Q^\sharp\}$. Note that for any path p in $Q^\sharp$, $p\in(I^\sharp)$ if and only if $\tau^\sharp p\in(I^\sharp)$, and in this case $\pi(p)\in(\overline{I})$. Then we have $\phi(p+\tau^\sharp p)=\pi(p)$ for any path p in $Q^\sharp$.

On the other hand, there exists a natural homomorphism $\varphi:k\overline{Q}\to\Lambda^\imath$ induced by mapping any arrow α in Q (viewed as a subquiver of $\overline{Q}$) to $\alpha+(\tau\alpha)'$ for each arrow $\alpha\in Q_1\subseteq Q_1^\sharp$, and mapping ε_i to $\varepsilon_i+\varepsilon'_{\tau i}$ for any arrow $\varepsilon_i:i\to\tau i$. It is routine to prove that $\varphi(\overline{I})=0$ in $\Lambda^\imath$. So φ induces a homomorphism $\varphi:k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}\to\Lambda^\imath$. One checks that $\varphi\phi=\mathrm{Id}$ and $\phi\varphi=\mathrm{Id}$, and therefore $\Lambda^\imath\cong k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}$. □

We have the following corollary to Proposition 2.7. The algebra $kQ\otimes R_1$ was considered in [RZ17] with different motivation.

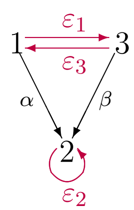
Corollary 2.8. *If the involution* τ *of* Q *is trivial (i.e.,* $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$*), then* $\Lambda^\imath \cong kQ \otimes R_1$*.*

Example 2.9. *(a) We continue Example 2.2(a), with* $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$*. Then* $\Lambda^\imath$ *is isomorphic to the path algebra of the following quiver* $\overline{Q}$ *with relations:*



$$\varepsilon_1^2 = 0 = \varepsilon_2^2, \quad \varepsilon_2\alpha = \alpha\varepsilon_1.$$

(b) We continue Example 2.2(b), with τ *being the nontrivial involution of* Q*. Then* $\Lambda^\imath$ *is isomorphic to the path algebra of the following quiver* $\overline{Q}$ *with relations:*



$$\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_3 = 0 = \varepsilon_3\varepsilon_1, \quad \varepsilon_2^2 = 0, \quad \varepsilon_2\beta = \alpha\varepsilon_3, \quad \varepsilon_2\alpha = \beta\varepsilon_1.$$

(c) We continue Example 2.2(c) with $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$*. Then,* $\Lambda^\imath \cong R_1 \times R_1$*.*

Example 2.10. ($\imath$quiver of diagonal type) *Continuing Example 2.3, we let* swap *be the involution of* Q^{dbl} *uniquely determined by* $\mathrm{swap}(i) = i^\diamond$ *for any* $i \in Q_0$*. Then* $(\Lambda^{\mathrm{dbl}})^\imath$ *is isomorphic to* Λ*. Explicitly, let* $(\overline{Q}^{\mathrm{dbl}}, \overline{I}^{\mathrm{dbl}})$ *be the bound quiver of* $(\Lambda^{\mathrm{dbl}})^\imath$*. Then* $(\overline{Q}^{\mathrm{dbl}}, \overline{I}^{\mathrm{dbl}})$ *coincides with the double* $\imath$*quiver* $(Q^\sharp, I^\sharp)$*. So we just use* $(Q^\sharp, I^\sharp)$ *as the bound quiver of* $(\Lambda^{\mathrm{dbl}})^\imath$ *and identify* $(\Lambda^{\mathrm{dbl}})^\imath$ *with* Λ*.*

From Proposition 2.7, every $\Lambda^\imath$-module corresponds to a representation of the bound quiver $(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$, and $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is isomorphic to the category $\mathrm{rep}_k(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$ of representations of $(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$ over k. Throughout this paper, we always identify these two categories.

Remark 2.11. By the proof of Proposition 2.7, there is a Galois covering $\pi : (Q^\sharp, I^\sharp) \to (\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$. We also use $\pi : \Lambda \to \Lambda^\imath$ to denote this Galois covering. So we obtain a pushdown functor

$$\pi_* : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \tag{2.4}$$

by [Ga81]. In particular, π_* preserves projective modules (also injective modules) and the almost split sequences. However, π_* may not be dense in general.

There exists an action of the cyclic group $\langle \tau^\sharp \rangle$ on the module category $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ induced by the involution $\tau^\sharp$ of Λ in Lemma 2.4. Denote by $\mathrm{mod}^{\langle \tau^\sharp \rangle}(\Lambda)$ the subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ formed by the $\langle \tau^\sharp \rangle$-invariant modules, see [Ga81, Page 94]. Then the pullup functor $\pi^* : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ induces an equivalence $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \simeq \mathrm{mod}^{\langle \tau^\sharp \rangle}(\Lambda)$.

By Proposition 2.7, $\Lambda^\imath$ is a non-negatively graded algebra when equipped with a principal grading $|\cdot|$ by

$$|\varepsilon_i| = 1, \qquad |\alpha| = 0$$

for each $i \in \mathbb{I}$ and each arrow α in $Q \subseteq \overline{Q}$. Then $\Lambda^\imath = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \Lambda^\imath_i$, where $\Lambda^\imath_i$ is the degree i subspace of $\Lambda^\imath$. From Proposition 2.7, we obtain the following.

Corollary 2.12. *We have $\Lambda^\imath = \Lambda^\imath_0 \bigoplus \Lambda^\imath_1$, where $\Lambda^\imath_0 = kQ$. In particular kQ is naturally a subalgebra and also a quotient algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$.*

Viewing kQ as a subalgebra of $\Lambda^\imath$, we have a restriction functor

$$\mathrm{res}: \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}(kQ);$$

viewing kQ as a quotient algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$, we obtain a pullback functor

$$\iota: \mathrm{mod}(kQ) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath). \tag{2.5}$$

Lemma 2.13. *The restriction functor* $\mathrm{res}: \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ *is faithful and dense.*

Proof. It is routine to prove that res is faithful, hence is omitted here. Moreover, $\mathrm{res}\circ\iota \simeq \mathrm{Id}$, that is, res is dense. □

ss We shall always identify $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ with the full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by applying the natural embedding ι, and denote by $\mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

2.4. **$\Lambda^\imath$ as a tensor algebra.** First, let us recall the definition of tensor algebras. Let A be a k-algebra, $M = {}_AM_A$ be an A-bimodule which is finitely generated on both sides. Write $M^{\otimes_A 0} = k$ and $M^{\otimes_A (j+1)} = M \otimes_A (M^{\otimes_A j})$ for $j \geq 0$. Denote by

$$T_A(M) = \bigoplus_{j=0}^{\infty} M^{\otimes_A j}$$

the tensor algebra. We shall assume M is *nilpotent*, that is, there exists $N > 0$ such that $M^{\otimes_A j} = 0$ for any $j > N$.

Following [BSZ09, Section 1], Geiss, Leclerc and Schröer [GLS17] give a criterion for a path algebra to be isomorphic to a tensor algebra, which we shall recall. Let Q be a finite quiver, and let $w: Q_1 \to \{0,1\}$ be a map assigning to each arrow of Q a degree. Then kQ is a non-negatively graded algebra. Let $r_1, \dots, r_m$ be a set of relations for kQ which are homogeneous with respect to this grading. Suppose that there is some $1 \leq l \leq m$ such that $\deg(r_i) = 0$ for $1 \leq i \leq l$ and $\deg(r_j) = 1$ for $l+1 \leq j \leq m$. Let $A := kQ/I$ where I is the ideal generated by $r_1, \dots, r_m$. By assumption, A is non-negatively graded. The subspace A_i of elements with degree i is naturally an A_0-bimodule.

Lemma 2.14 ([BSZ09, GLS17])**.** *The algebra A is isomorphic to the tensor algebra $T_{A_0}(A_1)$.*

Let $\mathcal{A}$ be an additive category with an additive endofunctor $F\colon \mathcal{A} \to \mathcal{A}$. By a *representation* of F, we mean a pair (X, u) with X an object and $u\colon F(X) \to X$ a morphism in $\mathcal{A}$. A morphism $f\colon (X,u) \to (Y,v)$ between two representations is a morphism $f\colon X \to Y$ in $\mathcal{A}$ satisfying $f \circ u = v \circ F(f)$. This defines the category $\mathrm{rep}(F)$ of representations of F.

There is an isomorphism of categories

$$\mathrm{rep}(M \otimes_A -) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathrm{mod}(T_A(M)), \tag{2.6}$$

which identifies a representation (X, u) of $M \otimes_A -$ with a left $T_A(M)$-module X such that $m \cdot x = u(m \otimes x)$ for $m \in M$ and $x \in X$. We always identify these two categories in the following.

Now back to our setting, let (Q, τ) be an $\imath$quiver, and $\Lambda^\imath = k\overline{Q}/\overline{I}$ with $(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$ being defined in Proposition 2.7. For each $i \in Q_0$, define a k-algebra

$$\mathbb{H}_i := \begin{cases} k[\varepsilon_i]/(\varepsilon_i^2) & \text{if } \tau i = i, \\ k(i \underset{\varepsilon_{\tau i}}{\overset{\varepsilon_i}{\rightleftarrows}} \tau i)/(\varepsilon_i \varepsilon_{\tau i}, \varepsilon_{\tau i}\varepsilon_i) & \text{if } \tau i \neq i. \end{cases} \tag{2.7}$$

Note that $\mathbb{H}_i = \mathbb{H}_{\tau i}$ for any $i \in Q_0$. Choose one representative for each τ-orbit on $\mathbb{I}$, and let

$$\mathbb{I}_\tau = \{\text{the chosen representatives of } \tau\text{-orbits in } \mathbb{I}\}. \tag{2.8}$$

Define the following subalgebra of $\Lambda^\imath$:

$$\mathbb{H} = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau} \mathbb{H}_i. \tag{2.9}$$

Note that $\mathbb{H}$ is a radical square zero selfinjective algebra. Denote by

$$\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}} : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}) \tag{2.10}$$

the natural restriction functor.

Define

$$\Omega := \Omega(Q) = \{(i, j) \in Q_0 \times Q_0 \mid \exists (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\}.$$

Then Ω represents the orientation of Q. Since Q is acyclic, if $(i, j) \in \Omega$, then $(j, i) \notin \Omega$. We also use $\Omega(i, -)$ to denote the subset $\{j \in Q_0 \mid \exists (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\}$, and $\Omega(-, i)$ is defined similarly.

For any $(i, j) \in \Omega$, we define

$${}_j\mathbb{H}_i := \mathbb{H}_j \operatorname{Span}_k\{\alpha, \tau\alpha \mid (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1 \text{ or } (\alpha : i \to \tau j) \in Q_1\}\mathbb{H}_i. \tag{2.11}$$

Note that ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i = {}_{\tau j}\mathbb{H}_{\tau i} = {}_j\mathbb{H}_{\tau i} = {}_{\tau j}\mathbb{H}_i$ for any $(i, j) \in \Omega$.

We describe a basis of ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$ (as k-linear space) for each $(i, j) \in \Omega$ by separating into 2 cases (i)-(ii):

(i) $\tau i = i$ and $\tau j = j$. Then $\{\alpha, \alpha\varepsilon_i \mid (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\}$ forms a basis of ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$.

(ii) $\tau i \neq i$ or $\tau j \neq j$. Then

$$\{\alpha, \tau\alpha, \varepsilon_j\alpha = \tau\alpha\varepsilon_i, \varepsilon_{\tau j}\tau\alpha = \alpha\varepsilon_{\tau i} \mid (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\}$$
$$\cup \{\alpha, \tau\alpha, \varepsilon_{\tau j}\alpha = \tau\alpha\varepsilon_i, \varepsilon_j\tau\alpha = \alpha\varepsilon_{\tau i} \mid (\alpha : i \to \tau j) \in Q_1\}$$

forms a basis of ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$.

So ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$ is an $\mathbb{H}_j$-$\mathbb{H}_i$-bimodule, which is free as a left $\mathbb{H}_j$-module and free as a right $\mathbb{H}_i$-module. In particular, for $(i, j) \in \Omega$, define

$${}_j\mathtt{L}_i = \begin{cases} \{\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i = i, \tau j = j, \\ \{\alpha + \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i = i, \tau j \neq j, \\ \{\alpha, \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i \neq i, \tau j = j, \\ \{\alpha + \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \text{ or } (\alpha : i \to \tau j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i \neq i, \tau j \neq j; \end{cases} \tag{2.12}$$

$${}_j\mathtt{R}_i = \begin{cases} \{\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i = i, \tau j = j, \\ \{\alpha, \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i = i, \tau j \neq j, \\ \{\alpha + \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i \neq i, \tau j = j, \\ \{\alpha + \tau\alpha | (\alpha : i \to j) \text{ or } (\alpha : i \to \tau j) \in Q_1\} & \text{if } \tau i \neq i, \tau j \neq j. \end{cases} \tag{2.13}$$

Then ${}_j\mathtt{L}_i$ (respectively, ${}_j\mathtt{R}_i$) is a basis of ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$ as a left $\mathbb{H}_j$-modules (respectively, as a right $\mathbb{H}_i$-modules).

Denote

$$\overline{\Omega} := \{(i,j) \in \mathbb{I}_\tau \times \mathbb{I}_\tau \mid (i,j) \in \Omega \text{ or } (i,\tau j) \in \Omega\}, \tag{2.14}$$

and define the following $\mathbb{H}$-$\mathbb{H}$-bimodule

$$M := \bigoplus_{(i,j)\in\overline{\Omega}} {}_j\mathbb{H}_i. \tag{2.15}$$

Proposition 2.15. *The algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ is isomorphic to the tensor algebra $T_{\mathbb{H}}(M)$: $\Lambda^\imath \cong T_{\mathbb{H}}(M)$.*

Proof. In this proof, we shall consider another positive grading of $\Lambda^\imath$ different from the one in Corollary 2.12. It follows by Proposition 2.7 that the algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ admits a new positive grading by setting $\deg(\varepsilon_i) = 0$ for each arrow ε_i in $\overline{Q}$ and $\deg(\alpha) = 1$ for each arrow α in Q (viewed as a subquiver of $\overline{Q}$).

It follows by Proposition 2.7 that the generators of $\overline{I}$ is homogeneous, and $\mathbb{H}$ is the subalgebra of elements of degree zero, and M is the subspace of elements of degree 1. Now the assertion follows from Lemma 2.14. $\square$

2.5. **Modulated graphs for $\imath$quivers.** In this section we generalize the notion of representation theory of *modulated graphs* to the setting of $\imath$quivers. See [DR74, Li12, GLS17] for details about representations of modulated graphs.

Recall from (2.8) that $\mathbb{I}_\tau$ is a (fixed) subset of Q_0 formed by the representatives of all τ-orbits. The tuple $(\mathbb{H}_i, {}_j\mathbb{H}_i) := (\mathbb{H}_i, {}_j\mathbb{H}_i)_{i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau,(i,j)\in\overline{\Omega}}$ as defined in (2.7) and (2.11) is called a *modulation* of (Q,τ) and is denoted by $\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau)$.

A representation $(N_i, N_{ji}) := (N_i, N_{ji})_{i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau,(i,j)\in\overline{\Omega}}$ of $\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau)$ is defined by assigning to each $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$ a finite-dimensional $\mathbb{H}_i$-module N_i and to each $(i,j) \in \overline{\Omega}$ an $\mathbb{H}_j$-morphism $N_{ji} : {}_j\mathbb{H}_i \otimes_{\mathbb{H}_i} N_i \to N_j$. A morphism $f : L \to N$ between representations $L = (L_i, L_{ji})$ and $N = (N_i, N_{ji})$ of $\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau)$ is a tuple $f = (f_i)_{i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau}$ of $\mathbb{H}_i$-morphisms $f_i : L_i \to N_i$ such that the following diagram is commutative for each $(i,j) \in \overline{\Omega}$:

$$\begin{tikzcd} {}_j\mathbb{H}_i \otimes_{\mathbb{H}_i} L_i \arrow[r, "1\otimes f_i"] \arrow[d, "L_{ij}"] & {}_j\mathbb{H}_i \otimes_{\mathbb{H}_i} N_i \arrow[d, "N_{ij}"] \\ L_j \arrow[r, "f_j"] & N_j \end{tikzcd}$$

Similar to the one-point extension of algebras, the representations of $\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau)$ form an abelian category $\mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$. Similar to [GLS17, Proposition 5.1] (see also [Li12, Theorem 3.2]), we shall show that $\mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{rep}(\overline{Q},\overline{I})$.

For $(N_i, N_{ij}) \in \mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$, we define a representation $(X_j, X(\alpha), X(\varepsilon_j))_{j\in Q_0,\alpha\in Q_1}$ of $\Lambda^\imath$ as follows. Since N_i is a $\mathbb{H}_i$-module, for any $j \in Q_0$, let $X_j = e_j N_j$ if $j \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$ or $X_j = e_j N_{\tau j}$ otherwise. Define a k-linear map $X(\varepsilon_i) : X_i \to X_j$ by letting $X(\varepsilon_i)(x) = \varepsilon_i \cdot x$. For any $(\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1$, then $(i,j) \in \Omega$. By the basis of ${}_j\mathbb{H}_i$ described in (2.12)–(2.13), we define a k-linear map $X(\alpha) : X_i \to X_j$ by

$$X(\alpha)(x) = N_{ij}(\alpha \otimes x).$$

One checks that $(X_j, X(\alpha), X(\varepsilon_j))_{j\in Q_0,\alpha\in Q_1}$ is actually a representation of $(\overline{Q},\overline{I})$.

Conversely, let $(X_i, X(\alpha), X(\varepsilon_i)) \in \mathrm{rep}(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$. If $\tau i = i$, then $N_i = (X_i, X(\varepsilon_i))$ is naturally a $\mathbb{H}_i$-module; if $\tau i \neq i$, then $N_i = (X_i, X_{\tau i}, X(\varepsilon_i), X(\varepsilon_{\tau i}))$ is a $\mathbb{H}_i$-module. Note that $N_i = N_{\tau i}$. For $(i,j) \in \overline{\Omega}$, then either $(i,j) \in \Omega$ or $(i, \tau j) \in \Omega$, and there exists an $\mathbb{H}_j$-morphism

$$N_{ji} :\ {}_j\mathbb{H}_i \otimes_{\mathbb{H}_i} N_i \longrightarrow N_j$$

determined by $N_{ji}(\alpha \otimes x) := X(\alpha)(x)$ for any arrow $\alpha : i \to j$ and $\alpha : \tau i \to \tau j$ if $(i,j) \in \Omega$ and for any $\alpha : i \to \tau j$ or $\alpha : \tau i \to j$ if $(i, \tau j) \in \Omega$. Then $(N_i, N_{ji}) \in \mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q, \tau))$.

A direct computation shows that the above functors between $\mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$ and $\mathrm{rep}(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$ are mutual inverses. Then we have established the following.

Proposition 2.16. *The categories* $\mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$ *and* $\mathrm{rep}(\overline{Q}, \overline{I})$ *are isomorphic.*

Remark 2.17. The materials in this section will play a helpful role in the constructions of BGP-type reflection functors associated to ıquivers in [LW21].

3. Homological properties of the algebra $\Lambda^\imath$

In this section, we shall study the homological properties of the algebra $\Lambda^\imath$, such as Gorenstein homological properties and singularity categories.

3.1. **Gorenstein projective modules.**

In this subsection we review briefly and set up notations for Gorenstein algebras and Gorenstein projective modules. Let k be a field. Let A be a finite-dimensional k-algebra. A complex

$$P^\bullet : \cdots \longrightarrow P^{-1} \longrightarrow P^0 \xrightarrow{d^0} P^1 \longrightarrow \cdots$$

of finitely generated projective A-modules is said to be *totally acyclic* provided it is acyclic and the Hom complex $\mathrm{Hom}_A(P^\bullet, A)$ is also acyclic. An A-module M is said to be (finitely generated) *Gorenstein projective* provided that there is a totally acyclic complex $P^\bullet$ of projective A-modules such that $M \cong \mathrm{Ker}\, d^0$ [EJ00]. We denote by $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$ the full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ consisting of Gorenstein projective modules.

A k-algebra A is called a *Gorenstein algebra* [EJ00, Ha91] if $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, {}_AA < \infty$ and $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, A_A < \infty$. It is known that a k-algebra A is Gorenstein if and only if $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, {}_AA < \infty$ and $\mathrm{proj.dim}\, D(A_A) < \infty$. For a Gorenstein algebra A, by Zaks' lemma we have $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, {}_AA = \mathrm{inj.dim}\, A_A$, and the common value is denoted by $\mathrm{G.dim}\, A$. If $\mathrm{G.dim}\, A \leq d$, we say that A is a *d-Gorenstein* algebra.

For a module M take a short exact sequence $0 \to \Omega(M) \to P \to M \to 0$ with P projective. The module $\Omega(M)$ is called a *syzygy module* of M. Syzygy modules of M are not uniquely determined, while they are naturally isomorphic to each other in the stable category $\underline{\mathrm{mod}}\, A$. For each $d \geq 1$ denote by $\Omega^d(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ the subcategory of modules of the form $\Omega^d(M)$ for an A-module M.

Theorem 3.1 ([EJ00])**.** *Let A be an algebra and let $d \geq 0$. Then the following statements are equivalent:*

(a) *the algebra A is d-Gorenstein;*
(b) $\mathrm{Gproj}(A) = \Omega^d(\mathrm{mod}(A))$.

In this case, an A-module G is Gorenstein projective if and only if there is an exact sequence $0 \to G \to P^0 \to P^1 \to \cdots$ with each P^i projective.

The following lemma is standard.

Lemma 3.2. *For each Gorenstein projective A-module M, we have $\mathrm{Ext}^p_A(M,U)=0$ for all $p>0$ and all U of finite projective dimension.*

Let $\mathcal{P}^{\leq d}(A)$ be the subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ which consists of A-modules of projective dimension less than d, for $d\in\mathbb{N}$.

Lemma 3.3 ([AB89])**.** *Let A be a d-Gorenstein algebra. Then for each $M\in\mathrm{mod}(A)$, there are short exact sequences*

$$0\longrightarrow H_M\longrightarrow G_M\longrightarrow M\longrightarrow 0,$$
$$0\longrightarrow M\longrightarrow H^M\longrightarrow G^M\longrightarrow 0,$$

where $H_M\in\mathcal{P}^{<d}(A), H^M\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq d}(A)$, $G_M,G^M\in\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$.

In fact, for a d-Gorenstein algebra A, $(\mathrm{Gproj}(A),\mathcal{P}^{\leq d}(\mathrm{mod}(A)))$ is a cotorsion pair in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$, see [EJ00].

Let A be a finite-dimensional algebra. The *singularity category* of A is defined (cf. [Ha91]) to be the Verdier localization

$$D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(A)):=D^b(\mathrm{mod}(A))/K^b(\mathrm{proj}\,A).$$

3.2. $\Lambda^\imath$ **as a** 1**-Gorenstein algebra.** In this subsection, we shall prove that $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein and then give a characterization of Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules.

The following result might be known for experts; we include a proof here as we cannot find a suitable reference.

Lemma 3.4. *Let Q be an acyclic quiver. A representation $N=(N_i,N(\alpha))\in\mathrm{rep}_k(Q)$ is projective if and only if the map*

$$(N(\alpha))_\alpha:\bigoplus_{(\alpha:j\to i)\in Q_1}N_j\longrightarrow N_i$$

is injective for each $i\in Q_0$.

Proof. Set $A=kQ$. We prove it by induction on the cardinality of Q_0. First, if $|Q_0|=1$, then $A\cong k$, and the result is trivial.

For $|Q_0|=n$, as Q is an acyclic quiver, there exists at least one sink vertex, denoted by 0. Let $B=(1-e_0)A(1-e_0)$, where e_0 is the idempotent corresponding to the vertex 0. Then B is also a hereditary algebra, and A is one-point coextension of B. So $A=\begin{pmatrix}k&M\\0&B\end{pmatrix}$ with M_B a right projective B-module. In this way, any $N=(N_i,N(\alpha))\in\mathrm{rep}_k(Q)$ cam be identified with a triple $\begin{pmatrix}X\\Y\end{pmatrix}_\phi$, where $X\in\mathrm{mod}(k)$, $Y\in\mathrm{mod}(B)$ and $\phi:M\otimes_B Y\to X$ is a linear map. In fact $X=N_0$, and ϕ coincides with

$$(N(\alpha))_\alpha:\bigoplus_{(\alpha:i\to 0)\in Q_1}N_i\to N_0. \tag{3.1}$$

For the 'if' part, assume ϕ is injective. Let $Z=\mathrm{Coker}(\phi)$. Then

$$\begin{pmatrix}X\\Y\end{pmatrix}_\phi\cong\begin{pmatrix}M\otimes_B Y\\Y\end{pmatrix}_{\mathrm{Id}}\oplus\begin{pmatrix}Z\\0\end{pmatrix}_0.$$

Clearly, $\begin{pmatrix} Z \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_0$ is a projective A-module. By the inductive assumption, Y is a projective B-module. Then $\begin{pmatrix} M\otimes_B Y \\ Y \end{pmatrix}_{\mathrm{Id}}$ is projective, and so N is a projective A-module.

For the 'only if' part, by the inductive assumption, $(N(\alpha))_\alpha : \bigoplus_{(\alpha:j\to i)\in Q_1} N_j \to N_i$ is injective for $i\neq 0$. For $i=0$, since the desired map (3.1) coincides with ϕ, from the description of projective modules in $\mathrm{rep}_k(Q)$ [ASS04, Chapter III.2, Lemma 2.4], we obtain that ϕ is injective.

The lemma is proved. $\square$

Proposition 3.5. *Let (Q,τ) be an $\imath$quiver. Then*

(1) *$\Lambda^\imath$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra;*
(2) *for any $X\in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have $X\in \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ if and only if $\mathrm{res}(X)$ is a projective kQ-module.*

Proof. (1) It is well known that every projective (respectively, injective) $\Lambda^\imath$-module is gradable, i.e. in the image of the pushdown functor π_* in (2.4) (up to isomorphism). In particular, there exist a projective Λ-module P and an injective Λ-module I such that $\pi_*(P)\cong {}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $\pi_*(I)\cong D((\Lambda^\imath)_{\Lambda^\imath})$. As $\Lambda = kQ\otimes R_2$ is 1-Gorenstein, let

$$0\to P\longrightarrow I^0\longrightarrow I^1\longrightarrow 0,\qquad 0\longrightarrow P^1\longrightarrow P^0\longrightarrow I\longrightarrow 0$$

be an injective resolution of P and a projective resolution of I respectively. By applying π_* to these two resolutions and noting that π_* is an exact functor preserving projectives and injectives, we conclude that $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein.

(2) Let $X=(X_i,X(\alpha),X(\varepsilon_i))_{i\in\overline{Q}_0,\alpha\in\overline{Q}_1}\in\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ correspond under the category equivalence in Proposition 2.16 to $(N_i,N_{ji})\in\mathrm{rep}(\mathcal{M}(Q,\tau))$. In particular, N_i is the restriction of X to $\mathbb{H}_i$, i.e., the underlying space of N_i is X_i if $\tau i=i$, and is $X_i\oplus X_{\tau i}$ if $\tau i\neq i$.

By construction, an $\mathbb{H}$-bimodule M is projective as a left (and also right) $\mathbb{H}$-module. Then M is perfect in the sense of [CL20, Definition 4.4]. The following statements are equivalent:

(i) $X\in\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$;
(ii) $\bigoplus_{j:(i,j)\in\overline{\Omega}} {}_j\mathbb{H}_i\otimes_{\mathbb{H}_i} N_i\longrightarrow N_j$ is injective for any $i\in Q_0$;
(iii) $\bigoplus_{(\alpha:i\to j)\in Q_1} X_i \xrightarrow{(X(\alpha))_\alpha} X_j$ is injective for each $i\in Q_0$.

The equivalence between (i) and (ii) follows by [CL20, Proposition 4.5, Theorem 3.9], and the equivalence of (ii) and (iii) follows by a direct computation using (2.13).

Now the assertion (2) follows from Lemma 3.4. $\square$

Denote by $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\mathrm{proj}(kQ))$ the category of $\mathbb{Z}/2$-graded complexes over $\mathrm{proj}(kQ)$ [PX00, Br13]. Recall Λ itself is an algebra arising from an $\imath$quiver of diagonal type by Example 2.10. In this case Proposition 3.5 gives us the following equivalence

$$\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda)\cong\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\mathrm{proj}(kQ)). \tag{3.2}$$

Another corollary of Proposition 3.5 was known before. Denote by $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/1}(\mathrm{proj}(kQ))$ the category of $\mathbb{Z}/1$-graded complexes over $\mathrm{proj}(kQ)$.

Corollary 3.6 ([RZ17])**.** *We have $\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)\cong\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/1}(\mathrm{proj}(kQ))$, if $\tau=\mathrm{Id}$.*

3.3. **$\Lambda^\imath$-modules with finite projective dimensions.** In this subsection, we shall characterize the objects in $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$ in terms of simple objects.

Recall $\mathbb{H}$ from (2.9). Denote by $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}} : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H})$ the restriction functor. On the other hand, as $\mathbb{H}$ is a quotient algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$, every $\mathbb{H}$-module can be viewed as a $\Lambda^\imath$-module.

Recall the algebra $\mathbb{H}_i$ for $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$ from (2.7). For $i \in Q_0 = \mathbb{I}$, define the indecomposable module over $\mathbb{H}_i$ (if $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$) or over $\mathbb{H}_{\tau i}$ (if $i \notin \mathbb{I}_\tau$)

$$\mathbb{E}_i = \begin{cases} k[\varepsilon_i]/(\varepsilon_i^2), & \text{if } \tau i = i; \\ k \underset{0}{\overset{1}{\rightleftarrows}} k \ \text{ on the quiver } \ i \underset{\varepsilon_{\tau i}}{\overset{\varepsilon_i}{\rightleftarrows}} \tau i\ , & \text{if } \tau i \neq i. \end{cases} \tag{3.3}$$

Then $\mathbb{E}_i$, for $i \in Q_0$, can be viewed as a $\Lambda^\imath$-module and will be called a *generalized simple* $\Lambda^\imath$-module.

Lemma 3.7. *We have* $\mathrm{proj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\mathbb{E}_i) \leq 1$ *and* $\mathrm{inj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\mathbb{E}_i) \leq 1$ *for any* $i \in Q_0$.

Proof. We view kQ as a subalgebra of $\Lambda^\imath$. Proposition 3.5 implies that the left (and respectively, right) regular module $\Lambda^\imath$ is projective as a kQ-module. For any $i \in Q_0$, the simple kQ-module S_i admits the following projective resolution

$$0 \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{(\alpha:i\to j)\in Q_1} (kQ)e_j \longrightarrow (kQ)e_i \longrightarrow S_i \longrightarrow 0.$$

By applying $\Lambda^\imath \otimes_{kQ} -$ to it and noting that $\Lambda^\imath \otimes_{kQ} S_i \cong \mathbb{E}_i$, we obtain the following projective resolution of $\mathbb{E}_i$

$$0 \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{(\alpha:i\to j)\in Q_1} \Lambda^\imath e_j \longrightarrow \Lambda^\imath e_i \longrightarrow \mathbb{E}_i \longrightarrow 0. \tag{3.4}$$

Thus $\mathrm{proj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\mathbb{E}_i) \leq 1$. As $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein, it follows that $\mathrm{inj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\mathbb{E}_i) \leq 1$. ☐

Dual to (3.4), we obtain the injective resolution of $\mathbb{E}_i$:

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{E}_i \longrightarrow D(e_{\tau i}\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{(\alpha:j\to\tau i)\in Q_1} D(e_j\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow 0, \tag{3.5}$$

by considering the right modules, and applying the duality D.

Proposition 3.8. *For any* $M \in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *the following are equivalent.*

(i) $\mathrm{proj.dim}\, M < \infty$;
(ii) $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, M < \infty$;
(iii) $\mathrm{proj.dim}\, M \leq 1$;
(iv) $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, M \leq 1$;
(v) $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}(M)$ *is projective as* $\mathbb{H}$*-module.*

Proof. Proposition 3.5 states that $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein, and then the equivalence of (i)–(iv) follows. By using Lemma 3.7, the proof of the equivalence "(i)⇔(v)" is similar to [GLS17, Proposition 3.5], and hence is omitted. ☐

Recall the generalized simple $\Lambda^\imath$-module $\mathbb{E}_i$ from (3.3).

Corollary 3.9. *A* $\Lambda^\imath$*-module* M *has finite projective dimension if and only if it has a filtration* $0 = M_t \subset M_{t-1} \subset \cdots \subset M_1 \subseteq M_0 = M$ *such that* $M_j/M_{j+1} \cong \mathbb{E}_{i_j}$ *for some* $i_j \in Q_0$, *for* $0 \leq j \leq t$.

Proof. The "if" direction follows from Lemma 3.7.

It remains to prove the "only if" direction. Assume that M has finite projective dimension. By Proposition 3.8, $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}(M)$ is projective as $\mathbb{H}$-module. As Q is an acyclic quiver, there exists a vertex i of the quiver Q such that $e_iM \neq 0$ or $e_{\tau i}M \neq 0$, and $e_jM = 0$ for all $j \in \Omega(i,-) \cup \Omega(\tau i,-)$. If $\tau i = i$, we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow e_iM \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow (1-e_i)M \longrightarrow 0. \tag{3.6}$$

Note $e_i\,\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}(M) = e_iM$ viewed as $\mathbb{H}_i$-modules. So e_iM is a projective $\mathbb{H}_i$-module, and then $e_iM \cong \mathbb{E}_i^{\oplus m_i}$ for some m_i. By applying $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}$ to (3.6), we see that $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}((1-e_i)M)$ is projective as an $\mathbb{H}$-module. If $\tau i \neq i$, then

$$0 \longrightarrow (e_i + e_{\tau i})M \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow (1-e_i-e_{\tau i})M \longrightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence with $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}((e_i+e_{\tau i})M)$ projective as $\mathbb{H}_i$-modules. Then $(e_i+e_{\tau i})M \cong \mathbb{E}_i^{\oplus m_i} \oplus \mathbb{E}_{\tau i}^{\oplus m_{\tau i}}$ for some $m_i, m_{\tau i}$. A similar argument as above shows that $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}((1-e_i-e_{\tau i})M)$ is projective as an $\mathbb{H}$-module.

Now the "only if" direction follows by induction on dimension of M. $\square$

3.4. **Projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules.** We describe the indecomposable projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules in this subsection.

For each $i \in Q_0$, we denote by P_i the indecomposable projective kQ-module $(kQ)e_i$. Recall that R_2 is the radical square zero of the path algebra of $1 \underset{\varepsilon'}{\overset{\varepsilon}{\rightleftarrows}} 2$. We shall identify in this subsection $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda) \cong \mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ as in Lemma 2.1.

Lemma 3.10 ([Br13])**.** *A Λ-module is indecomposable projective if and only if it is isomorphic to* $P_i \underset{0}{\overset{1}{\rightleftarrows}} P_i$ *or* $P_i \underset{1}{\overset{0}{\rightleftarrows}} P_i$ *for some indecomposable projective kQ-module P_i.*

Proof. The "if" part follows from [Br13, Lemma 3.3].

For the "only if" part, let M be an indecomposable projective module. As $\Lambda = kQ \otimes_k R_2$, the restriction of M to the subquiver $Q \bigcup Q' \subseteq Q^\sharp$ is projective, so $M \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\mathrm{proj}(kQ))$. It follows by the decomposition in [Br13, Lemmas 4.2, 3.3] that M is an acyclic complex. Then the assertion follows from [Br13, Lemma 3.2]. $\square$

Proposition 3.11. *A $\Lambda^\imath$-module $X = (X_i, X(\alpha), X(\varepsilon_i))_{i\in Q_0,\alpha\in Q_1}$ is indecomposable projective if and only if the kQ-module $(X_i, X(\alpha))$ is equal to $P_j \oplus P_{\tau j}$ and $X(\varepsilon_j)$ is a linear isomorphism, for some $j \in Q_0$; see (2.5). In particular, we have a short exact sequence in* $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$*:*

$$0 \longrightarrow P_{\tau j} \longrightarrow (\Lambda^\imath)e_j \longrightarrow P_j \longrightarrow 0. \tag{3.7}$$

Proof. The pushdown functor $\pi_* : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda) \to \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ defined in (2.4) is exact and preserves projective modules. Then the assertion follows by applying π_* to the indecomposable projective Λ-modules in Lemma 3.10. $\square$

3.5. **Singularity category of Gorenstein algebras.** Let $A = \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{N}} A_i$ be a non-negatively graded finite-dimensional algebra, and $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$ be the category of finite generated graded

A-modules. For $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, the *grade shift functor* $(i) : \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A) \to \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$, $X \mapsto X(i)$, is defined by letting $X(i) = \oplus_{j\in\mathbb{Z}} X(i)_j$, where $X(i)_j := X_{j+i}$. Following [Yam13], the truncation functors

$$(-)_{\geq i} : \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A), \quad (-)_{\leq i} : \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$$

are defined as follows. For a $\mathbb{Z}$-graded A-module $X = \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} X_i$, $X_{\geq i}$ is a $\mathbb{Z}$-graded A-submodule of X defined by

$$(X_{\geq i})_j := \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } j < i \\ X_j & \text{if } j \geq i, \end{cases}$$

and $X_{\leq i}$ is a $\mathbb{Z}$-graded quotient A-module $X/X_{\geq i+1}$ of X.

Now we define a $\mathbb{Z}$-graded A-module by

$$T := \bigoplus_{i\geq 0} A(i)_{\leq 0}.$$

For i sufficiently large, $A(i)_{\leq 0}$ is projective since A is finite-dimensional. So we can regard T as an object in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))$ (by noting that every projective module is zero in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))$).

Let $\mathrm{proj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$ be the subcategory of finitely generated graded projective A-modules. Define the *graded singularity category* of A to be

$$D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)) := D^b(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))/K^b(\mathrm{proj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)).$$

Similarly, one can define a notion of *graded Gorenstein projective modules*. We denote by $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$ the full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$ formed by all $\mathbb{Z}$-graded Gorenstein projective modules. Note that a graded A-module is graded Gorenstein projective if it is Gorenstein projective as an ungraded module, see, e.g., [LZ17]. The forgetful functor $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A) \to \mathrm{mod}(A)$ maps graded Gorenstein projective modules to Gorenstein projectives. Buchweitz-Happel's Theorem also holds for graded algebras.

For any positive integer m, every $\mathbb{Z}$-graded algebra $A = \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} A_i$ can be viewed naturally as a $\mathbb{Z}/m$-graded algebra $A = \bigoplus_{\bar{i}\in\mathbb{Z}/m} A_{\bar{i}}$ with $A_{\bar{i}} = \bigoplus_{i'\equiv i \pmod m} A_{i'}$; thus one can also define $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/m}(A)$, $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}/m}(A)$ and $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/m}(A))$.

Lemma 3.12 ([LZ17])**.** *Let A be a non-negatively graded Gorenstein algebra such that A_0 has finite global dimension. If $T = \bigoplus_{i\geq 0} A(i)_{\leq 0}$ is graded Gorenstein projective, then T is a tilting object in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))$.*

In general, it might be difficult to compute $\mathrm{End}_{D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))}(T)^{op}$. However, this is more manageable for certain algebras A including the ones arising from ıquivers, as we explain below. Let A be a non-negatively graded Gorenstein algebra. We say that A has *Gorenstein parameter l* if $\mathrm{soc}\, A$ is contained in A_l. The endomorphism ring of T in the graded singularity category is just the one in graded module category, thanks to the following lemma.

Lemma 3.13 ([Yam13, LZ17])**.** *Let A be a non-negatively graded Gorenstein algebra of Gorenstein parameter l. Assume that $T = \bigoplus_{i\geq 0} A(i)_{\leq 0}$ is a Gorenstein projective A-module. Take a decomposition $T = \underline{T} \oplus P$ in $\mathrm{Mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)$ where $\underline{T}$ is a direct sum of all indecomposable non-projective direct summand of T. Then*

(i) *$\underline{T}$ is finitely generated, and is isomorphic to T in $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}} A$;*
(ii) *there exists an algebra isomorphism $\mathrm{End}_{D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))}(T)^{op} \simeq \mathrm{End}_{\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)}(\underline{T})^{op}$;*

(iii) *if A_0 has finite global dimension, then so does* $B := \operatorname{End}_{D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))}(T)^{op}$. *In this case, we have* $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A)) \simeq D^b(\mathrm{mod}(B))$.

3.6. **Singularity category for $\imath$quivers.** In this subsection, we shall describe $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ (and equivalently, $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$) by using the triangulated orbit of $D^b(kQ)$ à la Keller [Ke05]. The main result is Theorem 3.18 below.

We apply the general considerations in §3.5 to $\Lambda^\imath$ as a non-negatively graded algebra by Corollary 2.12. Proposition 3.11 shows that $\Lambda^\imath(i)_{\leq 0} = \Lambda^\imath(i)$ for $i \geq 1$, and thus $T = \bigoplus_{i\geq 0} \Lambda^\imath(i)_{\leq 0} \cong \Lambda^\imath_0$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(A))$. Denote by $\underline{T} = \Lambda^\imath_0$. By Proposition 3.11 again, we obtain $\underline{T} = \iota({}_{kQ}kQ) = {}_{\Lambda^\imath}(kQ)$. It follows from (3.7) that $\Omega(\underline{T}) \cong \underline{T}(-1)$, and then $\underline{T}$ is a Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module by Theorem 3.1 by noting that $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein. Also T is Gorenstein projective.

Proposition 3.14. $\underline{T} = \Lambda^\imath_0$ *is a tilting object in* $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))$, *and its (opposite) endomorphism algebra is isomorphic to kQ. In particular, we have*

$$D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ).$$

Proof. By Lemma 3.12 and the discussions above, $\underline{T}$ is a tilting object in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Clearly, $\Lambda^\imath$ has Gorenstein parameter 1. It follows from Lemma 3.13(ii) that

$$\operatorname{End}_{D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))}(\underline{T})^{op} \cong \operatorname{End}_{\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(\underline{T})^{op} \cong \operatorname{End}_{\Lambda^\imath}(\underline{T})^{op}$$

and then

$$\operatorname{End}_{D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))}(\underline{T})^{op} \cong \operatorname{End}_{\Lambda^\imath}(kQ)^{op} \cong kQ.$$

By Lemma 3.13(iii), the proposition follows. □

The triangulated equivalence in Proposition 3.14, denoted by G, is given by the composition of functors:

$$G : D^b(kQ) \xrightarrow{\underline{T}\otimes^{\mathbb{L}}_{kQ}-} D^b(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}\Lambda^\imath) \xrightarrow{\pi} D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}\Lambda^\imath). \tag{3.8}$$

On the other hand, $\underline{T}$ is isomorphic to kQ as a $\Lambda^\imath$-kQ-bimodule, so $(\underline{T}\otimes_{kQ} -) \simeq \iota$, where ι is defined in (2.5). So G is equivalent to the composition

$$D^b(kQ) \xrightarrow{D^b(\iota)} D^b(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}\Lambda^\imath) \xrightarrow{\pi} D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}\Lambda^\imath),$$

where $D^b(\iota)$ is the derived functor of ι since ι is exact.

The automorphism τ of kQ induces an automorphism $\overline{\tau}$ of $\Lambda^\imath$. Then $\overline{\tau}$ induces an automorphism of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Remark 3.15. The automorphism τ of kQ induces an automorphism, denoted again by τ, of $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$. The restriction of $\overline{\tau}$ to the subcategory $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ coincides with τ, i.e., $\overline{\tau}|_{\mathrm{mod}(kQ)} = \tau$.

Set $\Gamma = kQ$. Then $\overline{\tau}$ induces an automorphism of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath \otimes \Gamma^{op})$, that is, for any $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule X, ${}^{\overline{\tau}}X$ is defined to be the $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule with its left $\Lambda^\imath$-module structure twisted by $\overline{\tau}$. Similarly, τ induces an automorphism of $\mathrm{mod}(\Gamma\otimes\Gamma^{op})$. It is natural to view $\Lambda^\imath$ as a $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule. Recall that $\underline{T}$ is isomorphic to Γ as $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule. By (3.7), we have the following exact sequence in $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath\otimes\Gamma^{op})$:

$$0 \longrightarrow U \longrightarrow \Lambda^\imath(2) \longrightarrow \underline{T}(2) \longrightarrow 0. \tag{3.9}$$

In particular, U is isomorphic to $({}^{\overline{\tau}}\Gamma)(1)$ as $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule. Furthermore, we obtain the following exact sequence in $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath \otimes \Gamma^{op})$:

$$0 \longrightarrow \underline{T} \longrightarrow ({}^{\overline{\tau}}\Lambda^\imath)(1) \longrightarrow U \longrightarrow 0. \tag{3.10}$$

By applying $\mathrm{res} : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(\Gamma)$, U can be viewed as a Γ-Γ-bimodule with the left Γ-module structure induced by its left $\Lambda^\imath$-module structure. Correspondingly, since $\underline{T}$ is isomorphic to Γ as $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodule, $\underline{T}$ is a Γ-Γ-bimodule. Then we obtain the isomorphisms $U \otimes^{\mathbb{L}}_\Gamma \underline{T} \simeq U$ and $\underline{T} \otimes^{\mathbb{L}}_\Gamma \underline{T} \cong \underline{T}$ in $D^b(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath \otimes \Gamma^{op}))$.

From the above observation, similar to [Lu17, Proposition 3.9, Theorem 3.11], we obtain the following result. Recall the shift functor Σ of $D^b(kQ)$ and the functor G from (3.8).

Proposition 3.16. *We have*

$$(2) \circ G \simeq G \circ \Sigma^2.$$

In particular, $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$ *as triangulated categories.*

Proof. The proof that $(2)\circ G \simeq G\circ\Sigma^2$ and $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$ is completely similar to that of [Lu17, Proposition 3.9, Theorem 3.11], and hence is omitted. The equivalence $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath))$ follows by noting that $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda) \cong \mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath)$. □

The degree shift functor (1) is a triangulated autoequivalence of $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Under the equivalence functor $G : D^b(kQ) \to D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))$, the shift functor (1) induces a triangulated autoequivalence of $D^b(kQ)$, which is denoted by $F_{\tau^\sharp}$. In particular, by definition and Proposition 3.16, we obtain that $(F_{\tau^\sharp})^2 \simeq \Sigma^2$.

Lemma 3.17. *The orbit category* $D^b(kQ)/F_{\tau^\sharp}$ *is a triangulated orbit category à la Keller* [Ke05].

Proof. We make the following observations.

First, for any indecomposable object Y of $D^b(kQ)$, it follows from $(F_{\tau^\sharp})^2 \simeq \Sigma^2$ that only finitely many $(F_{\tau^\sharp})^i Y$, $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, lie in $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$.

Secondly, for the $F_{\tau^\sharp}$-orbit $\mathcal{O}_V$ of each indecomposable object V in $D^b(kQ)$, by using $(F_{\tau^\sharp})^2 \simeq \Sigma^2$ again, there exists some indecomposable object Y in $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ such that $Y \in \mathcal{O}_V$ or $\Sigma Y \in \mathcal{O}_V$.

The assertion follows from these 2 observations, by the theorem in [Ke05, §4]. □

Let $\widehat{\tau}$ be the triangulated auto-equivalence of $D^b(kQ)$ induced by τ; cf. Remark 3.15. Now we can formulate the main result in this subsection.

Theorem 3.18. *Let* (Q, τ) *be an* $\imath$*quiver. Then the following equivalences of categories hold:*

$$\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau}.$$

Proof. First, Buchweitz-Happel's Theorem shows that $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ since $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein. Similar to the proof of [Yam13, Theorem 6.2], by Lemma 3.17, we obtain that $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/1\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/F_{\tau^\sharp}$. As $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/1\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \cong \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we obtain that $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/F_{\tau^\sharp}$.

It remains to prove that $\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau} \simeq F_{\tau^\sharp}$. Let $\Gamma = kQ$. Recall that U is defined in (3.9). Viewing U as a Γ-Γ-bimodule, let

$$F = U \otimes^{\mathbb{L}}_\Gamma - : D^b(\mathrm{mod}\,\Gamma) \longrightarrow D^b(\mathrm{mod}\,\Gamma).$$

Similar to the proof of [Yam13, Proposition 6.1], we obtain that $G \circ (\Sigma \circ F) \simeq (1) \circ G$. By definition, $F_{\tau^\sharp} \simeq \Sigma \circ F$. Note that U is isomorphic to $({}^{\tau}\Gamma)(1)$ as $\Lambda^\imath$-Γ-bimodules. Then ${}_\Gamma U_\Gamma$ is isomorphic to ${}^{\tau}\Gamma$, which implies that $({}_\Gamma U \otimes_\Gamma -) \simeq \tau$. Therefore, F is isomorphic to $\widehat{\tau}$ and so $\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau} \simeq \Sigma \circ F \simeq F_{\tau^\sharp}$. □

Recall that the forgetful functor $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is not dense in general. We have the following corollary of Theorem 3.18.

Corollary 3.19. *The forgetful functor* $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *is dense.*

Proof. By definition, we have $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)/(1) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))/(1) \simeq D^b(kQ)/F_{\tau^\sharp}$ as additive categories. It follows from Theorem 3.18 that $D^b(kQ)/F_{\tau^\sharp} \simeq \underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. So $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath) \simeq \underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)/(1)$, which implies the forgetful functor $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is dense. The result follows since projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules are gradable. □

Remark 3.20. Using Proposition 3.5, we obtain that $M \in \mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ if and only if its restriction to kQ is graded projective. So $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \cong \mathcal{C}^b(\mathrm{proj}(kQ))$ by noting that $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \cong \mathcal{C}^b(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$.

By identifying $\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath)$ with $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$, the pushdown functor $\pi_* : \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is the forgetful functor. From the proof of Corollary 3.19, π_* induces a Galois covering

$$\pi_* : \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath) \tag{3.11}$$

by noting that $\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda) \cong \mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

The following corollary will be useful in providing a concrete basis for the modified Ringel-Hall algebras of $\Lambda^\imath$ later (see Theorem 4.5).

Corollary 3.21. *For any* $M \in D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$*, there exists a unique (up to isomorphisms) module* $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *such that* $M \cong N$ *in* $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$*. In particular, we have* $\mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) = \mathrm{Ind}\, D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.

Proof. Without loss of generality, we assume that M is indecomposable.

It follows from Theorem 3.18 that the triangulated equivalence functor

$$G : D^b(kQ) \xrightarrow{D^b(\iota)} D^b(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}\Lambda^\imath) \xrightarrow{\pi} D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath))$$

induces an equivalence $\tilde{G} : D^b(kQ)/\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau} \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Note that $\mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is induced by ι. So it is equivalent to proving that there exists a unique $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ such that $\tilde{G}(N) = M$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.

From above, there exists an indecomposable complex $Y \in D^b(kQ)$ such that $\tilde{G}(Y) = M$. Happel's Theorem shows that Y is a stalk complex, i.e. $Y = \Sigma^i X$ for some $X \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ and $i \in \mathbb{Z}$. So we have $N := (\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau})^{-i} Y \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, and

$$N \cong \begin{cases} \tau(X), & \text{if } 2 \nmid i, \\ X, & \text{if } 2 \mid i. \end{cases} \tag{3.12}$$

Clearly, we have $\tilde{G}(N) = M$.

The uniqueness follows by noting that, for any $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, $(\Sigma \circ \widehat{\tau})^i(N) \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ if and only if $i = 0$. □

Remark 3.22. Recall by Example 2.9(c) that Λ itself is an algebra arising from an $\imath$quiver. Hence, for any $M \in D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda))$, there exists a unique (up to isomorphisms) module $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ \times kQ') \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ such that $M \cong N$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda))$. In particular, the pullback functor $\iota : \mathrm{mod}(kQ \times kQ') \to \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ in (2.5) induces

$$\mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \sqcup \mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ')) = \mathrm{Ind}\, D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)).$$

Remark 3.23. For $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$, Corollary 3.21 recovers a result in [RZ17].

4. Hall algebras for $\imath$quivers

We let $k = \mathbb{F}_q$ from this section on. By applying the procedure from Appendix A.3, we define the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ associated to an acyclic $\imath$quiver, since $\Lambda^\imath$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra. We will introduce a twisted version of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$, denoted by $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ (which is referred to as the Hall algebra of an $\imath$quiver, or an $\imath$Hall algebra for short).

4.1. **Euler forms.** Recall that $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath) = \mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is the subcategory of $\Lambda^\imath$-modules of finite projective dimensions.

Lemma 4.1. *We have the following isomorphism of abelian groups*

$$\phi : K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \longrightarrow K_0\big(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)\big), \qquad \widehat{S}_i \mapsto \widehat{\mathbb{E}}_i,\ \forall\, i \in Q_0. \tag{4.1}$$

Proof. Recall from Corollary 2.12 that kQ is a quotient algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$. The following are well known:

- $K_0(\mathrm{proj}(\Lambda^\imath)) \cong K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath))$;
- $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ is a free abelian group with $\{\widehat{S}_i \mid i \in Q_0\}$ as a basis.

Then ϕ is well defined, and $K_0\big(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)\big)$ is a free abelian group with $\{\widehat{(\Lambda^\imath)e_i} \mid i \in Q_0\}$ as a basis. By Corollary 3.9 we conclude that ϕ is surjective, and then it is an isomorphism by comparing the ranks. □

It follows from Proposition 3.11 that $(kQ)e_i$ is a Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module; cf. §3.1.

Proposition 4.2. $K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ *is a free abelian group of rank* $|Q_0|$, *with* $\{\widehat{kQe_i} \mid i \in Q_0\}$ *as a basis.*

Proof. Set $A = kQ$, and $n = |Q_0|$ in this proof.

Since $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein, by Lemmas 3.2 and 3.3, $(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath), \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ is a left complete Ext-orthogonal pair à la [Wak92]. By [Wak92, Theorem 2.1], there is a short exact sequence of groups

$$0 \longrightarrow K_0(\mathrm{proj}\,\Lambda^\imath) \longrightarrow K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)) \oplus K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)) \longrightarrow K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \longrightarrow 0.$$

Here we use the fact $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath) \cap \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath) = \mathrm{proj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. It is well known that $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ and $K_0(\mathrm{proj}\,\Lambda^\imath)$ are free abelian groups of rank n. Then both $K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ and $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ are free abelian groups, and the sum of their ranks equals to $2n$. Hence $K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ is a free abelian group of rank n.

It follows by Proposition 3.14 and its proof that ${}_{\Lambda^\imath}A$ is a Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module. Define $K := \langle \widehat{Ae_i} \mid i \in Q_0 \rangle$ to be the subgroup of $K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}\,\Lambda^\imath)$. By Proposition 3.11, there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow Ae_{\tau i} \longrightarrow \Lambda^\imath e_i \longrightarrow Ae_i \longrightarrow 0, \qquad \forall i \in Q_0.$$

So $\widehat{\Lambda^\imath e_i} \in W$ for each $i \in Q_0$. By Proposition 3.14, ${}_{\Lambda^\imath}A$ is a tilting object in $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Since the forgetful functor $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is dense by Corollary 3.19, $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is generated by Ae_i, $i \in Q_0$. Then $K = K_0(\mathrm{Gproj}\,\Lambda^\imath)$, and the proposition is proved. □

Following (A.1)–(A.2) in Appendix A.2, we can define the Euler forms $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\Lambda^\imath}$ for $\Lambda^\imath$:

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)) \times K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$
$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) \times K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}.$$

Denote by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_Q$ the Euler form of kQ. Denote by S_i the simple kQ-module (respectively, $\Lambda^\imath$-module) corresponding to vertex $i \in Q_0$ (respectively, $i \in \overline{Q}_0$). Since τ is an involution of the quiver Q, we have

$$\langle S_{\tau i}, S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q = \langle S_i, S_j \rangle_Q, \qquad \langle S_i, S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q = \langle S_{\tau i}, S_j \rangle_Q. \tag{4.2}$$

These 2 Euler forms are intimately related to each other via the restriction functor res : $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath) \to \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ as follows.

Lemma 4.3. *We have*

(i) $\langle \mathbb{E}_i, M \rangle = \langle S_i, \mathrm{res}(M) \rangle_Q$ *and* $\langle M, \mathbb{E}_i \rangle = \langle \mathrm{res}(M), S_{\tau i} \rangle_Q$*, for any* $i \in Q_0$*,* $M \in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$*;*

(ii) $\langle M, N \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \langle \mathrm{res}(M), \mathrm{res}(N) \rangle_Q$*, for any* $M, N \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$*.*

Proof. (i) It suffices to prove the formulas for $M = S_j$. Recall $\mathbb{E}_i$ has a projective resolution (3.4). If $i \neq j$, then $\langle \mathbb{E}_i, S_j \rangle = -|\{(\alpha : i \to j) \in Q_1\}| = \langle S_i, S_j \rangle_Q$; If $i = j$, then $\langle \mathbb{E}_i, S_j \rangle = 1 = \langle S_i, S_j \rangle_Q$. So $\langle \mathbb{E}_i, M \rangle = \langle S_i, \mathrm{res}(M) \rangle_Q$.

Dually, by using (3.5), we obtain that $\langle S_j, \mathbb{E}_i \rangle = \langle S_j, S_{\tau i} \rangle_Q$.

(ii) By Corollary 3.9, it suffices to prove the result for $M = \mathbb{E}_i$ and $N = \mathbb{E}_j$, for $i, j \in Q_0$. Then by (4.2) and Part (i) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
&\langle \mathrm{res}(\mathbb{E}_i), \mathrm{res}(\mathbb{E}_j) \rangle_Q - 2\langle \mathbb{E}_i, \mathbb{E}_j \rangle \\
&\quad = \langle S_i \oplus S_{\tau i}, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q - 2\langle S_i, \mathrm{res}(\mathbb{E}_j) \rangle_Q \\
&\quad = \langle S_i, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q + \langle S_{\tau i}, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q - 2\langle S_i, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q \\
&\quad = \langle S_i, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q + \langle S_i, S_{\tau j} \oplus S_j \rangle_Q - 2\langle S_i, S_j \oplus S_{\tau j} \rangle_Q = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

The lemma is proved. □

4.2. **Modified Ringel-Hall algebras for $\Lambda^\imath$.** As $\Lambda^\imath$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra by Proposition 3.5, following Appendix A we define the modified Ringel-Hall algebra

$$\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath) := \mathcal{MH}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$$

associated to the category $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, in which the multiplication is denoted by $\diamond$.

By Lemma A.8, for any $M \in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have in $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$

$$[K] \diamond [M] = q^{-\langle K, M \rangle} [K \oplus M], \tag{4.3}$$

$$[M] \diamond [K] = q^{-\langle M, K \rangle} [K \oplus M]. \tag{4.4}$$

For any $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, by Lemma 4.1, there exist $A, B \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$ such that $\phi(\alpha) = \widehat{A} - \widehat{B} \in K_0\big(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)\big)$. Define

$$\mathbb{E}_\alpha := q^{-\langle \phi(\alpha), \widehat{B}\rangle}[A] \diamond [B]^{-1} \in \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath),$$

which is independent of choices of A and B (this is similar to §A.3 or [LP16, §3.2]). In particular, we have

$$\mathbb{E}_{\widehat{S}_i} = [\mathbb{E}_i], \qquad \forall i \in Q_0.$$

We define a partial order $\leq$ on the Grothendieck group $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, namely,

$$\alpha \leq \beta \;\text{ if and only if }\; \beta - \alpha \in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)),$$

where $K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \subseteq K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ is the positive cone of the Grothendieck group, consisting of classes of objects of $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$. As $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ and $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ are free abelian group with basis given by $\{\widehat{S}_i \mid i \in Q_0\}$, it is natural to identify them. Hence, an identical partial order $\leq$ is defined on $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.

Lemma 4.4. *For any $L \in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, there exist (unique up to isomorphisms) $X \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $\alpha \in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ such that $[L] = q^{\langle \widehat{X}, \phi(\alpha)\rangle}[X] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\alpha$ in $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$.*

Proof. Let $L \in \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$. As $\Lambda^\imath$ is 1-Gorenstein, by Lemma 3.3 there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow P_L \longrightarrow G_L \longrightarrow L \longrightarrow 0 \tag{4.5}$$

with $G_L \in \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$, $P_L \in \mathrm{proj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Then $[L] \diamond [P_L] = q^{-\langle L, P_L\rangle}[G_L]$.

Denote by $G_L = P \oplus G$, where P is the maximal projective direct summand of G_L. Then $[G] \diamond [P] = q^{-\langle G, P\rangle}[G_L]$. By Corollary 3.21 there exists $X \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ such that $G \cong X$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. For X, again there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow P_X \longrightarrow G_X \longrightarrow X \longrightarrow 0, \tag{4.6}$$

with $G_X \in \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$, $P_X \in \mathrm{proj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Note that $G_X \cong G$ in $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Then G is a direct summand of G_X since G has no projective direct summand by our assumption. Thus there exists a projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module P' such that $G_X \cong G \oplus P'$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
[L] &= q^{-\langle \widehat{L}, \widehat{P_L}\rangle}[G_L] \diamond [P_L]^{-1} \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P}\rangle - \langle \widehat{L}, \widehat{P_L}\rangle}[G] \diamond [P] \diamond [P_L]^{-1} \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P}\rangle - \langle \widehat{L}, \widehat{P_L}\rangle} q^{\langle \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L}, \widehat{P_L}\rangle}[G] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\beta \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P}\rangle} q^{-\langle \widehat{L} - \widehat{P} + \widehat{P_L}, \widehat{P_L}\rangle}[G] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\beta \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L}\rangle}[G] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\beta
\end{aligned}$$

by noting that $\widehat{L} - \widehat{P} + \widehat{P_L} = \widehat{G}$ and setting $\beta = \phi^{-1}(\widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L})$. Therefore we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[L] &= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L}\rangle} q^{\langle \widehat{G_X} - \widehat{P'}, \widehat{P'}\rangle}[G_X] \diamond [P']^{-1} \diamond \mathbb{E}_\beta \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G}, \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L}\rangle} q^{\langle \widehat{G_X} - \widehat{P'}, \widehat{P'}\rangle} q^{\langle \widehat{P'}, \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L} - \widehat{P'}\rangle}[G_X] \diamond \mathbb{E}_{\beta - \phi^{-1}(\widehat{P'})} \\
&= q^{\langle \widehat{G_X}, \widehat{P} - \widehat{P_L} + \widehat{P'}\rangle}[G_X] \diamond \mathbb{E}_{\beta - \phi^{-1}(\widehat{P'})}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.7}$$

$$= q^{\langle \widehat{G_X}, \widehat{P}-\widehat{P_L}+\widehat{P'}\rangle} q^{\langle \widehat{X}, \widehat{P_X}\rangle}[X]\diamond[P_X]\diamond\mathbb{E}_{\beta-\phi^{-1}(\widehat{P'})}$$
$$= q^{\langle \widehat{X}, \widehat{P_X}+\widehat{P}-\widehat{P_L}-\widehat{P'}\rangle}[X]\diamond\mathbb{E}_\alpha = q^{\langle \widehat{X}, \phi(\alpha)\rangle}[X]\diamond\mathbb{E}_\alpha,$$

where $\alpha=\phi^{-1}(\widehat{P_X}+\widehat{P}-\widehat{P_L}-\widehat{P'})$.

The uniqueness follows from Corollary 3.21 by noting that $X\cong L$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.

Finally, it remains to prove that $\alpha\in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, or equivalently, $\widehat{X}\leq\widehat{L}$ in $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$, thanks to (4.7).

Recall from (2.9) that $\mathbb{H}=\bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau}\mathbb{H}_i$, and $\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}:\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)\longrightarrow\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H})$ is the restriction functor. For $i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau$, we note

$$\mathbb{H}_i=\begin{cases} R_2 & \text{if } \tau i\neq i,\\ R_1 & \text{if } \tau i=i,\end{cases}\qquad \mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}_i)\cong\begin{cases}\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\mathrm{mod}(k)) & \text{if } \tau i\neq i,\\ \mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/1}(\mathrm{mod}(k)) & \text{if } \tau i=i.\end{cases}$$

So any $V\in\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}_i)$ can be viewed as a graded complex, and let $H^\bullet(V)\in\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}_i)$ be the cohomology of V. Note that $H^{2a+\epsilon}(V)=H^\epsilon(V)$ for $a\in\mathbb{Z}$ and $\epsilon=0,1$ if $\tau i\neq i$; $H^a(V)=H^0(V)$ for any $a\in\mathbb{Z}$ if $\tau i=i$. For any $V\in\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}_i)$, define

$$H(V):=\begin{cases} H^0(V)\oplus H^1(V) & \text{if } \tau i\neq i,\\ H^0(V) & \text{if } \tau i=i.\end{cases}$$

The definition of $H(V)$ can be extended via a direct sum decomposition to any $V\in\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H})$ since $\mathbb{H}=\bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau}\mathbb{H}_i$.

Clearly, $H^\bullet(\mathbb{E}_i)=0$ for any $i\in\mathbb{I}$, and then $H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(M))=0$ for any $M\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq1}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by Corollary 3.9.

So $H^\bullet(G_L)=H^\bullet(G)=H^\bullet(G_X)$ by noting that $H^\bullet(P)=0=H^\bullet(P')$. After applying the exact functor $\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}$ to the short exact sequences (4.5)–(4.6), the induced long exact sequences on cohomologies give us

$$H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(L))=H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(G_L))=H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(G))=H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(G_X))=H^\bullet(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(X)),$$

thanks to $P_L,P_X\in\mathrm{proj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Then we have $H(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(L))=H(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(X))=\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(X)$ thanks to $X\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$.

On the other hand, $\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}$ induces an isomorphism and an identification $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))=K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\mathbb{H}))$. As $\widehat{H(\mathrm{res}_\mathbb{H}(L))}\leq\widehat{L}$ by construction, we have established $\widehat{X}\leq\widehat{L}$. $\square$

4.3. A Hall basis.

Theorem 4.5. *The algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a (Hall) basis given by*

$$\big\{[X]\diamond\mathbb{E}_\alpha\;\big|\;[X]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\subseteq\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)),\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\big\}.\tag{4.8}$$

Proof. Denote by

$$\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^\imath)=\text{the smallest subcategory of } \mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath) \text{ formed by all Gorenstein projective modules without any projective summands.}\tag{4.9}$$

We have by Lemma 4.1 that $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\cong K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq1}(\Lambda^\imath))$. With Lemma A.17, this implies that $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a basis given by $[M]\diamond\mathbb{E}_\alpha$, where $[M]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^\imath))$ and $\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. For any $M\in\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, by Corollary 3.21 there exists a unique (up to isomorphisms) kQ-module X_M such that $M\cong X_M$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Then by Lemma 4.4, we have $[M]=q^{\langle \widehat{X_M},\phi(\beta_M)\rangle}[X_M]\diamond\mathbb{E}_{\beta_M}$ for some $\beta_M\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. So $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is spanned by the set (4.8).

On the other hand, for any $[X]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, there exists a unique $[M_X]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^\imath))$ such that $X\cong M_X$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. It follows by Lemma 4.4 and its proof that there exists a unique $\alpha_X\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ with $[X]=q^{\langle\widehat{M_X},\phi(\alpha_X)\rangle}[M_X]\diamond\mathbb{E}_{\alpha_X}$. The theorem follows. $\square$

By Definition A.7 and its subsequent discussions, the quantum torus

$$\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath):=\mathcal{T}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$$

is the group algebra of $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath))$ with its multiplication twisted by $q^{-\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle}$. By the isomorphism $\phi: K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\xrightarrow{\cong}K_0\big(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)\big)$ from (4.1), $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is generated by $\mathbb{E}_\alpha$, for $\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, where

$$\mathbb{E}_\alpha\diamond\mathbb{E}_\beta=q^{-\langle\phi(\alpha),\phi(\beta)\rangle}\mathbb{E}_{\alpha+\beta}. \tag{4.10}$$

Then $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$, which is isomorphic to $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath))$. The following is immediate from Theorem A.18 and Theorem 4.5.

Corollary 4.6. *$\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is free as a right (respectively, left) $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module, with a basis given by $[M]$ in $\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\subseteq\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.*

4.4. **Hall algebras for $\imath$quivers.** Recall

$$\mathbf{v}=\sqrt{q}.$$

Via the restriction functor $\mathrm{res}:\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)\to\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, we define the twisted modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ to be the $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebra on the same vector space as $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ with twisted multiplication given by

$$[M]*[N]=\mathbf{v}^{\langle\mathrm{res}(M),\mathrm{res}(N)\rangle_Q}[M]\diamond[N]. \tag{4.11}$$

We shall refer to this algebra as the *Hall algebra associated to* $\Lambda^\imath$ or *Hall algebra associated to the $\imath$quiver* (Q,τ); we call it an *$\imath$Hall algebra* for short.

Lemma 4.7. *For any $M,N\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have $[M]*[N]=[M\oplus N]$ in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. In particular, for any $\alpha,\beta\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, we have*

$$\mathbb{E}_\alpha*\mathbb{E}_\beta=\mathbb{E}_{\alpha+\beta}. \tag{4.12}$$

Proof. Follows from a comparison of (4.10) and (4.11) using Lemma 4.3(ii). $\square$

Let $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ be the subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ generated by $\mathbb{E}_\alpha$, $\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. Then $\{\mathbb{E}_\alpha\mid\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\}$ is a basis of $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ whose multiplication is given by (4.12). Hence we have obtained the following.

Lemma 4.8. *The twisted quantum torus $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is a Laurent polynomial algebra generated by $[\mathbb{E}_i]$, for $i\in\mathbb{I}$.*

The following is a variant of Theorem 4.5 and Corollary 4.6, and it follows from the definition of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Proposition 4.9. *The ıHall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a (Hall) basis given by*
$$\big\{[X]*\mathbb{E}_\alpha \;\big|\; [X]\in \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))\subseteq \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)), \alpha\in K_0(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))\big\}.$$
Moreover, $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is free as a right (respectively, left) $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module, with a basis given by $[M]$ in $\operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))\subseteq \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$.

The following proposition will be useful in defining a reduced version of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Proposition 4.10. *Let $i\in Q_0$. Then $[\mathbb{E}_i]$ is central in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ if $\tau i=i$, and $[\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]$ is central in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ if $\tau i\neq i$.*

Proof. Assume first $\tau i=i$. Then for any $M\in\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have by Lemma 4.3 that
$$\begin{aligned}
[\mathbb{E}_i]*[M] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i),\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}[\mathbb{E}_i]\diamond[M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i),\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle \mathbb{E}_i,M\rangle}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i),\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle S_i,\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{2\langle S_i,\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle S_i,\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus M]\\
&= [\mathbb{E}_i\oplus M].
\end{aligned}$$
Similarly, we have
$$\begin{aligned}
[M]*[\mathbb{E}_i] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\rangle_Q}[M]\diamond[\mathbb{E}_i]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle M,\mathbb{E}_i\rangle}[M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle \operatorname{res}(M),S_i\rangle_Q}[M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i]\\
&= [M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i].
\end{aligned}$$
Then $[\mathbb{E}_i]*[M]=[M]*[\mathbb{E}_i]$ and so $[\mathbb{E}_i]$ is central in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Assume now $\tau i\neq i$. First, Lemma 4.7 implies that $[\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]=[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]$. Then for any $M\in\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ it follows from Lemma 4.3 that
$$\begin{aligned}
([\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}])*[M] &= [\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]*[M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\oplus\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}),\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]\diamond[M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\oplus\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}),\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle \mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i},M\rangle}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}\oplus M]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_i\oplus S_{\tau i}\oplus S_{\tau i}\oplus S_i,\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle S_i\oplus S_{\tau i},\operatorname{res}(M)\rangle_Q}[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}\oplus M]\\
&= [\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}\oplus M].
\end{aligned}$$
Similarly, we have
$$\begin{aligned}
[M]*([\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]) &= [M]*[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\oplus\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_{\tau i})\rangle_Q}[M]\diamond[\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_i)\oplus\operatorname{res}(\mathbb{E}_{\tau i})\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle M,\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}\rangle_Q}[M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M),S_i\oplus S_{\tau i}\oplus S_{\tau i}\oplus S_i\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle \operatorname{res}(M),S_{\tau i}\oplus S_i\rangle_Q}[M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]\\
&= [M\oplus\mathbb{E}_i\oplus\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}].
\end{aligned}$$
Then $[\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]$ is central in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. ∎

Inspired by [Br13], we now define a reduced version of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. The precise definition is motivated by Proposition 6.2 and it will feature in Theorem 7.7.

Definition 4.11. *Let $\boldsymbol{\varsigma}=(\varsigma_i)\in(\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$ be such that $\varsigma_i=\varsigma_{\tau i}$ for each $i\in\mathbb{I}$. The* reduced Hall algebra associated to (Q,τ) *(or* reduced $\imath$Hall algebra*), denoted by $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$, is defined to be the quotient $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by the ideal generated by the central elements*

$$[\mathbb{E}_i]+q\varsigma_i\ (\forall i\in\mathbb{I}\text{ with }\tau i=i),\ \text{ and }\ [\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}]-\varsigma_i^2\ (\forall i\in\mathbb{I}\text{ with }\tau i\neq i).\tag{4.13}$$

4.5. **Hall algebras for $\imath$subquivers.** Let (Q,τ) be an $\imath$quiver, and $\Lambda^\imath$ be its $\imath$quiver algebra. Let $'Q$ be a full subquiver of Q such that it is invariant under τ. Denoting by $'\tau$ the restriction of τ to $'Q$, we obtain an *$\imath$subquiver* $('Q,'\tau)$ of (Q,τ). Denote by $'\Lambda^\imath$ the $\imath$quiver algebra of $('Q,'\tau)$. Clearly, $'\Lambda^\imath$ is a quotient algebra (also subalgebra) of $\Lambda^\imath$. Then we can and shall view $\mathrm{mod}('\Lambda^\imath)$ as a full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Lemma 4.12. *Retain the notation as above. Then $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}('\Lambda^\imath)$ is naturally a subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, with the inclusion morphism induced by* $\mathrm{mod}('\Lambda^\imath)\subseteq\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Proof. Associated to the idempotent $e=\sum_{i\notin Q_0'}e_i$, we have $'\Lambda^\imath=\Lambda^\imath/\Lambda^\imath e\Lambda^\imath$. Clearly, $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbb{H}}('\Lambda^\imath)$ is projective as an $\mathbb{H}$-module. It follows from Proposition 3.8 that

$$\mathrm{proj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}('\Lambda^\imath)\leq 1,\qquad \mathrm{proj.dim}_{(\Lambda^\imath)^{op}}('\Lambda^\imath)\leq 1.$$

By the exact sequence $0\to\Lambda^\imath e\Lambda^\imath\to\Lambda^\imath\to{}'\Lambda^\imath\to 0$ in $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have that $\Lambda^\imath e\Lambda^\imath$ is projective as a left and right $\Lambda^\imath$-module. It follows from [PS89, Theorem 2.7] that $\mathrm{mod}('\Lambda^\imath)$ is a full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ closed under taking extensions. Therefore, $\mathcal{H}('\Lambda^\imath)$ is naturally a subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

For $K\in\mathrm{mod}('\Lambda^\imath)$, by Corollary 3.9 we have that $\mathrm{proj.dim}_{'\Lambda^\imath}(K)<\infty$ if and only if $\mathrm{proj.dim}_{\Lambda^\imath}K<\infty$. So we obtain a morphism $\phi':\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}('\Lambda^\imath)\to\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by definition. By viewing $\mathrm{mod}(k'Q)$ as a subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, we have by Theorem 4.5 that this morphism ϕ' is injective, and we view $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}('\Lambda^\imath)$ as a subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Similarly, $\mathrm{mod}(k'Q)$ is closed under taking extensions, so the Euler form $\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle_{'Q}$ is the restriction of the Euler form $\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle_Q$ to $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(k'Q))\subseteq K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. Therefore, $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}('\Lambda^\imath)$ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. $\square$

5. Monomial bases and PBW bases of Hall algebras for $\imath$quivers

In this section, $k=\mathbb{F}_q$, (Q,τ) is assumed to be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver, and various Hall algebras are considered over $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$. We prove that the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and its twisted version $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ admit monomial bases and PBW bases similar to those in the Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ and its twisted version $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$.

5.1. **Monomial basis of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$.** In this subsection, we briefly recall the monomial bases of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ (cf. [Lus90b, Rin95, Rin96, Rei01]); we shall use the book [DDPW08] as a main reference.

Definition 5.1 ([Rie86]; also cf. [Bon96])**.** *Let M,N be kQ-modules with same dimension vector. We say M* degenerates to *N, or N* is a degeneration of *M, and denote by $[N]\leq_{\rm dg}[M]$, if $\dim\mathrm{Hom}_{kQ}(X,N)\geq\dim\mathrm{Hom}_{kQ}(X,M)$ for all $X\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$.*

The relation $\leq_{\rm dg}$ defines a partial ordering on the set of isoclasses of $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$. For any two kQ-modules M, N with same dimension vector, we have $\dim \mathrm{Hom}_{kQ}(X, N) = \dim \mathrm{Hom}_{kQ}(X, M)$ for all $X \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ if and only if $M \cong N$.

Let M, N be kQ-modules. In the set

$$\mathcal{E}xt_{M,N} := \{[L] \mid \text{there exists a short exact sequence } 0 \to N \to L \to M \to 0\},$$

there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) G having endomorphism algebra of minimal dimension. Then $[G]$ is called the *generic extension* of M by N, and denoted by $[M] \circ [N]$. The operator $\circ$ is associative [Rei01]; also see [DDPW08, Proposition 1.30].

Denote by Φ^+ the set of positive roots of the Dynkin quiver Q with simple roots α_i, $i \in Q_0$. Gabriel's Theorem says that there exists a one-to-one correspondence between $\mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ and Φ^+ by mapping $M \mapsto \underline{\dim} M$. Here we view α_i as the dimension vector of S_i, $i \in \mathbb{I}$.

For any $\alpha \in \Phi^+$, denote by $M(\alpha) := M_q(\alpha)$ its corresponding indecomposable kQ-module, i.e., $\underline{\dim}\, M(\alpha) = \alpha$. Let $\mathfrak{P} = \mathfrak{P}(Q)$ be the set of functions $\lambda : \Phi^+ \to \mathbb{N}$. Then the modules

$$M(\lambda) := \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Phi^+} \lambda(\alpha) M(\alpha), \qquad \text{for } \lambda \in \mathfrak{P},$$

provide a complete set of isoclasses of kQ-modules.

Let $\mathcal{W} := \mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$ be the set of words in the alphabet $\mathbb{I} = Q_0$. For any $w = i_1 \cdots i_m \in \mathcal{W}$, let $\wp(w) \in \mathfrak{P}$ be specified by

$$[M(\wp(w))] := [S_{i_1}] \circ \cdots \circ [S_{i_m}].$$

This defines a map

$$\wp : \mathcal{W} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{P}, \quad w \mapsto \wp(w).$$

By [DDPW08, Chapter 11.2], $\wp$ is onto and it leads to a partition $\mathcal{W} = \bigsqcup_{\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}} \wp^{-1}(\lambda)$.

Each word w can be uniquely written in a *tight* form $w = j_1^{c_1} \cdots j_t^{c_t}$, where $c_1, \ldots, c_t$ are positive integers and $j_r \neq j_{r+1}$ for $1 \leq r < t$. A filtration

$$M = M_0 \supset M_1 \supset \cdots \supset M_{t-1} \supset M_t = 0$$

of a module M is called a *reduced filtration* of M of type w if $M_{r-1}/M_r \cong c_r S_{j_r}$ for all $1 \leq r \leq t$. Denote by $\gamma_w^{\lambda}(q)$ the number of the reduced filtrations of $M(\lambda)$ of type w. A word w is called *distinguished* if $\gamma_w^{\wp(w)}(q) = 1$.

To each word $w = i_1 \cdots i_m \in \mathcal{W}$, we associate monomials

$$\overline{S}_w^{\diamond} := [S_{i_1}] \diamond \cdots \diamond [S_{i_m}] \in \mathcal{H}(kQ),$$
$$\overline{S}_w^{*} := [S_{i_1}] * \cdots * [S_{i_m}] \in \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ).$$

Proposition 5.2 (cf. [DDPW08]). *Let Q be a Dynkin quiver. For every $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P} = \mathfrak{P}(Q)$, choose an arbitrary distinguished word $w_\lambda \in \wp^{-1}(\lambda)$. Then $\{\overline{S}_{w_\lambda}^{\diamond} | \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}\}$ forms a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-basis of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$, and $\{\overline{S}_{w_\lambda}^{*} | \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}\}$ forms a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-basis of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$.*

5.2. **Monomial bases for Hall algebras of $\imath$quivers.** Let $(Q, \uptau)$ be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. Recall from Theorem 4.5 that $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a Hall basis given by $[M] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\alpha$, where $[M] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \subseteq \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$, and $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. For any $\gamma \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, denote by $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq \gamma}$ (respectively, $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\gamma}$) the subspace of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ spanned by elements from this basis for which $\widehat{M} \leq \gamma$ (respectively, $\widehat{M} = \gamma$) in $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Then $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is a $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$-graded linear space, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath) = \bigoplus_{\gamma \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))} \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_\gamma. \tag{5.1}$$

Lemma 5.3. *We have $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq\alpha} \diamond \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq\beta} \subseteq \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq\alpha+\beta}$, for any $\alpha, \beta \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. This defines a filtered algebra structure on $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$.*

Proof. For any M, $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, with $\widehat{M} \leq \alpha$, and $\widehat{N} \leq \beta$, we obtain that

$$[M] \diamond [N] = \sum_{[L] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(M,N)|}[L].$$

For any $[L]$ with $|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L| \neq 0$, we have $\widehat{L} = \widehat{M} + \widehat{N}$ in $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. By identifying $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ and $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$, we obtain that $\widehat{L} \leq \alpha + \beta$. By Lemma 4.4, we can write $[L] = q^{\langle L', \phi(\gamma)\rangle}[L'] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\gamma$ for some (unique up to isomorphism) $L' \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, and $\gamma \in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. Then $\widehat{M} + \widehat{N} = \widehat{L} = \widehat{L'} + \widehat{\mathbb{E}}_\gamma$. Hence we have $\widehat{L'} \leq \widehat{L}$. So we obtain that $[M] \diamond [N] \in \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq\alpha+\beta}$. □

Let $(\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath), \diamond_{\mathrm{gr}})$ be the graded algebra associated to the filtered algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$, that is,

$$\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath) = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))} \mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)_\alpha,$$

where $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)_\alpha = \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{\leq\alpha} / \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{<\alpha}$. It is natural to view the quantum torus $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Then $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is also a $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-bimodule.

For any $[M] \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ with $\widehat{M} = \alpha$, we have by definition that $[M] \in \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_\alpha$. By abuse of notation we also use $[M]$ to denote $[M] + \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{<\alpha} \in \mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, i.e., $[M] \in \mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)_\alpha$. The map

$$\varphi : \mathcal{H}(kQ) \to \mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$$

is defined to be $\varphi([M]) = [M]$ for any $M \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$.

Lemma 5.4. *We have the following.*

(i) *$\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ has a basis $\{[M] \diamond_{\mathrm{gr}} \mathbb{E}_\alpha \mid [M] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)), \alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))\}$. In particular, $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is free as a right $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module.*

(ii) *The linear map $\varphi : \mathcal{H}(kQ) \to \mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, $\varphi([M]) = [M], \forall M \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, is an embedding of algebras.*

Proof. The set in (i) clearly spans $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by definitions and using Theorem 4.5. It remains to check the linear independence of this set. Assume that

$$\sum_{[M],\alpha} \xi_{[M],\alpha}[M] \diamond_{\mathrm{gr}} \mathbb{E}_\alpha = 0, \text{ for } \xi_{[M],\alpha} \in \mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v}). \tag{5.2}$$

As $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is graded, without loss of generality we assume the relation (5.2) is homogeneous, i.e., $\xi_{[M],\alpha} \neq 0$ only if $\widehat{M} = \gamma$ for some fixed γ. Then the relation (5.2) in $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)_\gamma$ implies that $\sum_{[M],\alpha} \xi_{[M],\alpha}[M] \diamond \mathbb{E}_\alpha \in \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{<\gamma}$. But by definition we have

$\sum_{[M],\alpha}\xi_{[M],\alpha}[M]\diamond\mathbb{E}_\alpha\in\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_\gamma$, and hence it must be 0, i.e., $\xi_{[M],\alpha}=0$. This proves Part (i).

For (ii), we only need to prove φ is a morphism of algebras. For any M, $N\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)\subseteq\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, with $\widehat{M}=\alpha$, and $\widehat{N}=\beta$, we have

$$[M]\diamond[N]=\sum_{[L]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)|}[L].$$

For any $[L]$ with $|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L|\neq 0$, we observe from the proof of Lemma 5.3 that $[L]=q^{\langle L',\phi(\gamma)\rangle}[L']\diamond\mathbb{E}_\gamma$ for some (unique up to isomorphism) $L'\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, and $\gamma\in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$. Then $[L]\in\mathcal{MH}_{\alpha+\beta}(\Lambda^\imath)$ if and only if $\gamma=0$, if and only if $L\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$. By definition, we obtain that

$$[M]\diamond_{\mathrm{gr}}[N]=\sum_{[L]\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\subseteq\mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)|}[L].$$

For any $L\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, we have

$$\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)_L\cong\operatorname{Ext}^1_{kQ}(M,N)_L,\quad\text{and}\quad\operatorname{Hom}_{\Lambda^\imath}(M,N)=\operatorname{Hom}_{kQ}(M,N)$$

since $\iota:\mathrm{mod}(kQ)\longrightarrow\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is fully faithful and exact. By the Hall multiplication in $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$, it follows that φ is a homomorphism of algebras. □

From Lemma 5.4(ii), we can view $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ as a subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, and moreover, $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)=\mathcal{H}(kQ)\diamond_{\mathrm{gr}}\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Recall that $\mathcal{W}=\mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$ is the set of words in the alphabet $\mathbb{I}=Q_0$. For any $w=i_1\cdots i_m$, we set

$$S_w^\diamond:=[S_{i_1}]\diamond\cdots\diamond[S_{i_m}]\in\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath),$$
$$S_w^*:=[S_{i_1}]*\cdots*[S_{i_m}]\in\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)\,.$$

Proposition 5.5. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. If $\{\overline{S}_w^\diamond\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$ for some subset $\mathcal{J}$ of $\mathcal{W}$, then $\{S_w^\diamond\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a right $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module.*

Proof. For any $w=i_1\cdots i_m\in\mathcal{W}$, denote by $S_w^{\diamond,\mathrm{gr}}:=[S_{i_1}]\diamond_{\mathrm{gr}}\cdots\diamond_{\mathrm{gr}}[S_{i_m}]$ in $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $\alpha_w:=\sum_{j=1}^m\widehat{S}_{i_j}$. It follows by Lemma 5.4 that $\varphi(\overline{S}_w^\diamond)=S_w^{\diamond,\mathrm{gr}}$. As by assumption $\{\overline{S}_w^\diamond\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$, it follows by Lemma 5.4 that

(5.3) $\{S_w^{\diamond,\mathrm{gr}}\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ forms a basis in $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a right $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module.

Observe that $S_w^\diamond+\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)_{<\alpha_w}=S_w^{\diamond,\mathrm{gr}}\in\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, by a simple induction on the length of the word w. The claim that $\{S_w^\diamond\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ spans the right $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ follows by this observation and (5.3) (also compare Theorem 4.5 and Lemma 5.4). By a standard filtered algebra argument, the set $\{S_w^\diamond\mid w\in\mathcal{J}\}$ is linearly independent in $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a right $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module. This proves (ii). □

We obtain the following monomial basis theorem for $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and its twisted version $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Theorem 5.6 (Monomial basis theorem)**.** *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. For every $\lambda\in\mathfrak{P}=\mathfrak{P}(Q)$, choose an arbitrary distinguished word $w_\lambda\in\wp^{-1}(\lambda)$. Then*

(1) *the set* $\{S^\diamond_{w_\lambda} \mid \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}\}$ *is a* $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-basis of* $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *as a right* $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$*-module;*
(2) *the set* $\{S^*_{w_\lambda} \mid \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}\}$ *is a* $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-basis of* $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *as a right* $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$*-module.*

Proof. The assertion (1) follows from Propositions 5.2 and 5.5, and Part (2) follows from (1). □

Corollary 5.7. *Let* (Q,τ) *be a Dynkin* $\imath$*quiver. Then* $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *(and respectively,* $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$*) is generated by* $[S_i]$ *for* $i \in Q_0$ *and* $\mathbb{E}_\alpha$ *for* $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$.

5.3. **PBW bases for Hall algebras of** $\imath$**quivers.** Write the set of positive roots as

$$\Phi^+ = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_N\},$$

where $N = |\Phi^+|$. Let $M(\beta) := M_q(\beta)$ be the unique (up to isomorphism) indecomposable kQ-module with dimension vector $\beta \in \Phi^+$. As before, we also view $M(\beta)$ as a $\Lambda^\imath$-module by Corollary 2.12. Inspired by the PBW basis of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$ constructed in [Rin96] (see also [DDPW08, Chapter 11.5]), we have the following result.

Theorem 5.8 (PBW basis). *Let* (Q,τ) *be a Dynkin* $\imath$*quiver. Let* $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_N$ *be any ordering of the roots in* Φ^+*. Then,*

(1) *the set* $\{[M(\beta_1)]^{\diamond\lambda_1} \diamond \cdots \diamond [M(\beta_N)]^{\diamond\lambda_N} \mid \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N \in \mathbb{N}\}$ *is a* $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-basis of* $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *as a right* $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$*-module;*
(2) *the set* $\{[M(\beta_1)]^{*\lambda_1} * \cdots * [M(\beta_N)]^{*\lambda_N} \mid \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N \in \mathbb{N}\}$ *is a* $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-basis of* $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *as a right* $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$*-module.*

Proof. By [DDPW08, Theorem 11.24], $\{[M(\beta_1)]^{\diamond\lambda_1} \diamond \cdots \diamond [M(\beta_N)]^{\diamond\lambda_N} \mid \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N \in \mathbb{N}\}$ forms a basis of $\mathcal{H}(kQ)$. Then $\{[M(\beta_1)]^{\diamond\lambda_1} \diamond_{\mathrm{gr}} \cdots \diamond_{\mathrm{gr}} [M(\beta_N)]^{\diamond\lambda_N} \mid \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}\}$ forms a basis of $\mathcal{MH}^{\mathrm{gr}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a $\mathcal{T}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module by Lemma 5.4. Now the assertion (1) follows by a standard filtered algebra argument. Part (2) follows by (1) and definition of the twisted multiplication in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. □

Part 2. $\imath$Hall Algebras and $\imath$Quantum Groups

6. Quantum symmetric pairs and $\imath$quantum groups

In this section, we recall the definitions of $\imath$quantum groups and quantum symmetric pairs (QSP). We introduce a universal version of $\imath$quantum groups whose central reductions are identified with the $\imath$quantum groups.

6.1. **Quantum groups.** Let Q be a acyclic quiver (i.e., a quiver without oriented cycle) with vertex set $Q_0 = \mathbb{I}$. Let n_{ij} be the number of edges connecting vertex i and j. Let $C = (c_{ij})_{i,j\in\mathbb{I}}$ be the symmetric generalized Cartan matrix of the underlying graph of Q, defined by $c_{ij} = 2\delta_{ij} - n_{ij}$. Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be the corresponding Kac-Moody Lie algebra. Let α_i ($i \in \mathbb{I}$) be the simple roots of $\mathfrak{g}$.

Let v be an indeterminant. Write $[A,B] = AB - BA$. Denote, for $r, m \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$[r] = \frac{v^r - v^{-r}}{v - v^{-1}}, \quad [r]! = \prod_{i=1}^{r} [i], \quad \begin{bmatrix} m \\ r \end{bmatrix} = \frac{[m][m-1]\dots[m-r+1]}{[r]!}.$$

Then $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}} := \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}_v(\mathfrak{g})$ is defined to be the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra generated by $E_i, F_i, \widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_i'$, $i \in \mathbb{I}$, where $\widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_i'$ are invertible, subject to the following relations:

$$[E_i, F_j] = \delta_{ij}\frac{\widetilde{K}_i - \widetilde{K}_i'}{v - v^{-1}}, \qquad [\widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_j] = [\widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_j'] = [\widetilde{K}_i', \widetilde{K}_j'] = 0, \tag{6.1}$$

$$\widetilde{K}_i E_j = v^{c_{ij}} E_j \widetilde{K}_i, \qquad \widetilde{K}_i F_j = v^{-c_{ij}} F_j \widetilde{K}_i, \tag{6.2}$$

$$\widetilde{K}_i' E_j = v^{-c_{ij}} E_j \widetilde{K}_i', \qquad \widetilde{K}_i' F_j = v^{c_{ij}} F_j \widetilde{K}_i', \tag{6.3}$$

and the quantum Serre relations, for $i \neq j \in \mathbb{I}$,

$$\sum_{r=0}^{1-c_{ij}} (-1)^r \begin{bmatrix} 1-c_{ij} \\ r \end{bmatrix} E_i^r E_j E_i^{1-c_{ij}-r} = 0, \tag{6.4}$$

$$\sum_{r=0}^{1-c_{ij}} (-1)^r \begin{bmatrix} 1-c_{ij} \\ r \end{bmatrix} F_i^r F_j F_i^{1-c_{ij}-r} = 0. \tag{6.5}$$

Note that $\widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}_i'$ are central in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ for all i. The comultiplication $\Delta : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}} \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathbf{U}} \otimes \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(E_i) = E_i \otimes 1 + \widetilde{K}_i \otimes E_i, \quad \Delta(F_i) = 1 \otimes F_i + F_i \otimes \widetilde{K}_i', \\ \Delta(\widetilde{K}_i) = \widetilde{K}_i \otimes \widetilde{K}_i, \quad \Delta(\widetilde{K}_i') = \widetilde{K}_i' \otimes \widetilde{K}_i'. \end{aligned} \tag{6.6}$$

The Chevalley involution ω on $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ is given by

$$\omega(E_i) = F_i, \quad \omega(F_i) = E_i, \quad \omega(\widetilde{K}_i) = \widetilde{K}_i', \quad \omega(\widetilde{K}_i') = \widetilde{K}_i, \quad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}. \tag{6.7}$$

Analogously as for $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, the quantum group $\mathbf{U}$ is defined to be the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra generated by E_i, F_i, K_i, K_i^{-1}, $i \in \mathbb{I}$, subject to the relations modified from (6.1)–(6.5) with $\widetilde{K}_i$ and $\widetilde{K}_i'$ replaced by K_i and K_i^{-1}, respectively. The comultiplication Δ and Chevalley involution ω on $\mathbf{U}$ are obtained by modifying (6.6)–(6.7) with $\widetilde{K}_i$ and $\widetilde{K}_i'$ replaced by K_i and K_i^{-1}, respectively (cf. [Lus93]; beware that our K_i has a different meaning from $K_i \in \mathbf{U}$ therein.)

Let $\varsigma = (\varsigma_i) \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$. Up to a base change to the field $\mathbb{Q}(v)(\sqrt{\varsigma_i} \mid i \in \mathbb{I})$, the algebra $\mathbf{U}$ is isomorphic to a quotient algebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ by the ideal $(\widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}_i' - \varsigma_i \mid \forall i \in \mathbb{I})$, by sending $F_i \mapsto F_i, E_i \mapsto \sqrt{\varsigma_i}^{-1}E_i, K_i \mapsto \sqrt{\varsigma_i}^{-1}\widetilde{K}_i, K_i^{-1} \mapsto \sqrt{\varsigma_i}^{-1}K_i'$. This can be verified directly.

Let $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^+$ be the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by E_i $(i \in \mathbb{I})$, $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^0$ be the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by $\widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_i'$ $(i \in \mathbb{I})$, and $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-$ be the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by F_i $(i \in \mathbb{I})$, respectively. The subalgebras $\mathbf{U}^+$, $\mathbf{U}^0$ and $\mathbf{U}^-$ of $\mathbf{U}$ are defined similarly. Then both $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ and $\mathbf{U}$ have triangular decompositions:

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{U}} = \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^+ \otimes \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^0 \otimes \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-, \qquad \mathbf{U} = \mathbf{U}^+ \otimes \mathbf{U}^0 \otimes \mathbf{U}^-.$$

Clearly, $\mathbf{U}^+ \cong \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^+$, $\mathbf{U}^- \cong \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-$, and $\mathbf{U}^0 \cong \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^0/(\widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}_i' - \varsigma_i \mid i \in \mathbb{I})$.

6.2. **The $\imath$quantum groups $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ and $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$.** For a (generalized) Cartan matrix $C = (c_{ij})$, let $\mathrm{Aut}(C)$ be the group of all permutations $\boldsymbol{\tau}$ of the set $\mathbb{I}$ such that $c_{ij} = c_{\boldsymbol{\tau}i,\boldsymbol{\tau}j}$. An element $\boldsymbol{\tau} \in \mathrm{Aut}(C)$ is called an *involution* if $\boldsymbol{\tau}^2 = \mathrm{Id}$.

Let τ be an involution in $\mathrm{Aut}(C)$. We define $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath := \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}'_v(\mathfrak{g}^\theta)$ to be the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by

$$B_i = F_i + E_{\tau i}\widetilde{K}'_i, \qquad \widetilde{k}_i = \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}'_{\tau i}, \quad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}.$$

Let $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}$ be the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ generated by $\widetilde{k}_i$, for $i \in \mathbb{I}$.

Lemma 6.1. *The elements $\widetilde{k}_i$ (for $i = \tau i$) and $\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i}$ (for $i \neq \tau i$) are central in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$.*

Proof. If $i = \tau i$, then $\widetilde{k}_i = \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}'_i$. If $i \neq \tau i$, then $\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i} = \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}'_i\widetilde{K}_{\tau i}\widetilde{K}'_{\tau i}$. In both cases, these elements are clearly central in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ and hence central in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. □

Let $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} = (\varsigma_i) \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$ be such that $\varsigma_i = \varsigma_{\tau i}$ for each $i \in \mathbb{I}$ which satisfies $c_{i,\tau i} = 0$. Let $\mathbf{U}^\imath := \mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$ be the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-subalgebra of $\mathbf{U}$ generated by

$$B_i = F_i + \varsigma_i E_{\tau i}K_i^{-1}, \quad k_j = K_jK_{\tau j}^{-1}, \qquad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}, j \in \mathbb{I}_\tau.$$

It is known [Let99, Ko14] that $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is a right coideal subalgebra of $\mathbf{U}$ in the sense that $\Delta : \mathbf{U}^\imath \to \mathbf{U}^\imath \otimes \mathbf{U}$; and $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{U}^\imath)$ is called a *quantum symmetric pair* (*QSP* for short), as they specialize at $v = 1$ to $(U(\mathfrak{g}), U(\mathfrak{g}^\theta))$, where $\theta = \omega \circ \tau$, and τ is understood here as an automorphism of $\mathfrak{g}$.

The algebras $\mathbf{U}^\imath_{\boldsymbol{\varsigma}}$, for $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$, are obtained from $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ by central reductions.

Proposition 6.2. *(1) The algebra $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is isomorphic to the quotient of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ by the ideal generated by*

$$\widetilde{k}_i - \varsigma_i \ (\textit{for } i = \tau i), \qquad \widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i} - \varsigma_i\varsigma_{\tau i} \ (\textit{for } i \neq \tau i). \tag{6.8}$$

The isomorphism is given by sending $B_i \mapsto B_i, k_j \mapsto \varsigma_j^{-1}\widetilde{k}_j, k_j^{-1} \mapsto \varsigma_{\tau j}^{-1}\widetilde{k}_{\tau j}, \forall i \in \mathbb{I}, j \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$.

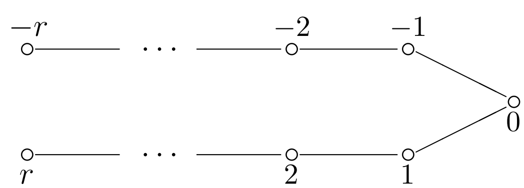
(2) The algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is a right coideal subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$; that is, $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath)$ forms a QSP.

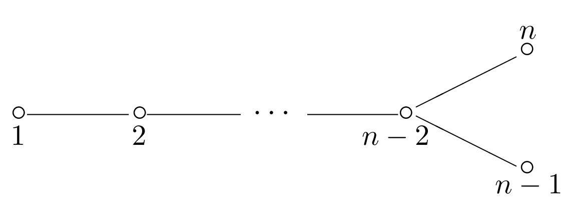
Proof. Part (1) follows by definitions and the identification of $\mathbf{U}$ as a quotient of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$. Part (2) follows by a direct computation using the comultiplication formula (6.6). □

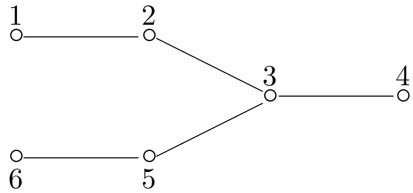
We shall refer to $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ and $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ as *(quasi-split) $\imath$quantum groups*; they are called *split* if $\tau = \mathrm{Id}$.

6.3. **$\imath$Quantum groups of type ADE.** Now we restrict ourselves to Dynkin $\imath$quivers, which automatically exclude the type $(A_{2r}, \tau \neq \mathrm{Id})$. Under this assumption, we always have $c_{i,\tau i} = 0$ when $i \neq \tau i$, and so $\varsigma_{\tau i} = \varsigma_i$ for all $i \in \mathbb{I}$; compare (6.8).

Let us fix the labelings for the ADE Dynkin diagrams (excluding type A_{2r}) with nontrivial diagram automorphisms, of type A_{2r+1}, D_n, E_6, as follows:







We choose the subset $\mathbb{I}_\tau$ (2.8) of representatives of τ-orbits on $\mathbb{I}$ to be:

$$\mathbb{I}_\tau := \begin{cases} \qquad\qquad \mathbb{I}, & \text{if } \tau = \mathrm{Id}, \\ \left.\begin{array}{ll} \{1,\dots,r\}, & \text{if } \Delta \text{ is of type } A_{2r}, \\ \{0,1,\dots,r\}, & \text{if } \Delta \text{ is of type } A_{2r+1}, \\ \{1,\dots,n-1\}, & \text{if } \Delta \text{ is of type } D_n, \\ \{1,2,3,4\}, & \text{if } \Delta \text{ is of type } E_6, \end{array}\right\} & \text{if } \tau \neq \mathrm{Id}. \end{cases} \tag{6.9}$$

The quasi-split $\imath$quantum group $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ admits the following presentation [Let99, Let03] (also cf. [Ko14]) when $\mathfrak{g}$ is of type ADE (excluding quasi-split A_{2r} with $\tau \neq \mathrm{Id}$).

Proposition 6.3 (cf. [Let99, Let03, Ko14])**.** *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. The $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ has a presentation with generators B_i (for $i \in \mathbb{I}$) and k_i (for $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$), subject to the relations (6.10)–(6.14): for $m, \ell \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$, and $i \neq j \in \mathbb{I}$,*

$$k_m k_\ell = k_\ell k_m, \quad k_\ell B_i = v^{c_{\tau\ell,i} - c_{\ell i}} B_i k_\ell, \tag{6.10}$$

$$B_i B_j - B_j B_i = 0, \qquad \textit{if } c_{ij} = 0 \textit{ and } \tau i \neq j, \tag{6.11}$$

$$\sum_{s=0}^{1-c_{ij}} (-1)^s \begin{bmatrix} 1-c_{ij} \\ s \end{bmatrix} B_i^s B_j B_i^{1-c_{ij}-s} = 0, \qquad \textit{if } j \neq \tau i \neq i, \tag{6.12}$$

$$B_{\tau i} B_i - B_i B_{\tau i} = \varsigma_i \frac{k_i - k_i^{-1}}{v - v^{-1}}, \qquad \textit{if } \tau i \neq i, \tag{6.13}$$

$$B_i^2 B_j - [2] B_i B_j B_i + B_j B_i^2 = v \varsigma_i B_j, \qquad \textit{if } c_{ij} = -1 \textit{ and } \tau i = i. \tag{6.14}$$

Note in the split case, the above presentation is much simplified: the split $\imath$quantum group $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is generated by B_i for $i \in \mathbb{I}$ with 2 relations (6.11) and (6.14).

Below we provide a complete list of quasi-split symmetric pairs $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^\theta)$, where $\mathfrak{g}$ is of type ADE, $\theta = \omega \circ \tau$, and τ is understood here as an automorphism of $\mathfrak{g}$. (Note the non-split case with $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_{2n+1}(\mathbb{C})$ is excluded from the list, as τ cannot respect the arrows of any quiver.)

TABLE 1. List of quasi-split symmetric pairs

$\mathfrak{g}$	$\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{so}_{2n}(\mathbb{C})$	E_6	E_7	E_8
$\mathfrak{g}^\theta$ (split)	$\mathfrak{so}_n(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{so}_n(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{so}_n(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{sp}_4(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{sl}_8(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{so}_{16}(\mathbb{C})$
$\mathfrak{g}$	$\mathfrak{sl}_{2n}(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{so}_{2n}(\mathbb{C})$	E_6		
$\mathfrak{g}^\theta$ (non-split)	$\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{gl}_n(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{so}_{n-1}(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{so}_{n+1}(\mathbb{C})$	$\mathfrak{sl}_2(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{sl}_6(\mathbb{C})$		

6.4. **Presentation of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$.** Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver, with underlying graph Δ and associated semisimple Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$. Recall the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebras $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ and $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ was defined §6.2, depending on the parameters $\varsigma=(\varsigma_1,\dots,\varsigma_n)\in(\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^n$ which satisfies $\varsigma_{\tau i}=\varsigma_i$ if $\tau i\neq i$. The parameters ς_i is related to the parameters $s(i), c_i$ used in [BK19] by $\varsigma_i=-c_i s(\tau(i))$. (As remarked in [BW18b], the parameters $s(i), c_i$ are never needed in any crucial formulas separately.)

The algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ differs from $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ by having the additional central elements $\widetilde{k}_j$ (for $j=\tau j$) and $\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_{\tau i}$ (for $i\in\mathbb{I}_\tau$), and so the following presentation from $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ can be obtained by modifying slightly the presentation for $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ given in Proposition 6.3.

Proposition 6.4. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. The $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ has a presentation with generators $B_i,\widetilde{k}_i$ $(i\in\mathbb{I})$, where $\widetilde{k}_i$ are invertible, subject to the relations (6.15)–(6.19): for $\ell\in\mathbb{I}$, and $i\neq j\in\mathbb{I}$,*

$$\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_\ell=\widetilde{k}_\ell\widetilde{k}_i,\quad \widetilde{k}_\ell B_i=v^{c_{\tau\ell,i}-c_{\ell i}}B_i\widetilde{k}_\ell, \tag{6.15}$$

$$B_iB_j-B_jB_i=0,\qquad \text{if } c_{ij}=0 \text{ and } \tau i\neq j, \tag{6.16}$$

$$\sum_{s=0}^{1-c_{ij}}(-1)^s\begin{bmatrix}1-c_{ij}\\ s\end{bmatrix}B_i^sB_jB_i^{1-c_{ij}-s}=0,\qquad \text{if } j\neq\tau i\neq i, \tag{6.17}$$

$$B_{\tau i}B_i-B_iB_{\tau i}=\frac{\widetilde{k}_i-\widetilde{k}_{\tau i}}{v-v^{-1}},\qquad \text{if } \tau i\neq i, \tag{6.18}$$

$$B_i^2B_j-[2]B_iB_jB_i+B_jB_i^2=v\widetilde{k}_iB_j,\qquad \text{if } c_{ij}=-1 \text{ and } \tau i=i. \tag{6.19}$$

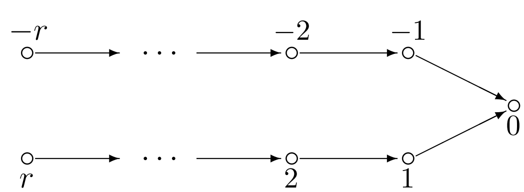
Note by definition that $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ does not depend on the parameter $\boldsymbol{\varsigma}$.

Corollary 6.5. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. There exists a bar involution $\psi_\imath$ of the $\mathbb{Q}$-algebra $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ such that $\psi_\imath(v)=v^{-1}$, and for $i\in\mathbb{I}$,*

$$\psi_\imath(B_i)=B_i,\ \ \psi_\imath(\widetilde{k}_j)=\widetilde{k}_{\tau i}\ (\text{if } \tau i\neq i),\ \ \psi_\imath(\widetilde{k}_i)=v^2\widetilde{k}_i\ (\text{if } \tau i=i).$$

In the split case (i.e., $\tau=\mathrm{Id}$), we only need relations (6.15), (6.16) and (6.19) for presentation of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$. The non-split cases are made more explicit below.

6.4.1. *Type A_n with n odd.* Set $n=2r+1$ for $r\geq 0$. An example of $\imath$quiver Q of Dynkin type A_{2r+1}, with the involution τ given by $\tau(i)=-i$, is as follows:



In this case $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by

$$\widetilde{k}_i=\widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}'_{-i},\qquad B_i=F_i+E_{-i}\widetilde{K}'_i\ \ (-r\leq i\leq r).$$

For the convenience in the proof of Proposition 7.5 later on, we rewrite the relations in Proposition 6.4 for $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ in type A as the relations (6.20)-(6.26):

$$\widetilde{k}_i\widetilde{k}_j = \widetilde{k}_j\widetilde{k}_i, \quad \text{if } -r \leq i \leq r, \tag{6.20}$$

$$\widetilde{k}_i B_j = v^{(-\alpha_i+\alpha_{-i},\alpha_j)} B_j \widetilde{k}_i, \quad \text{if } -r \leq i, j \leq r, \tag{6.21}$$

$$B_iB_{-i} - B_{-i}B_i = \frac{\widetilde{k}_{-i} - \widetilde{k}_i}{v - v^{-1}}, \quad \text{if } 1 \leq i \leq r, \tag{6.22}$$

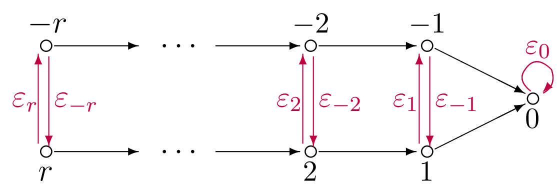
$$B_iB_j = B_jB_i, \quad \text{if } -r \leq i, j \leq r, |i-j| > 1, i \neq -j, \tag{6.23}$$

$$B_i^2B_j + B_jB_i^2 = (v+v^{-1})B_iB_jB_i, \quad \text{if } -r \leq i, j \leq r, |i-j| = 1, i \neq 0, \tag{6.24}$$

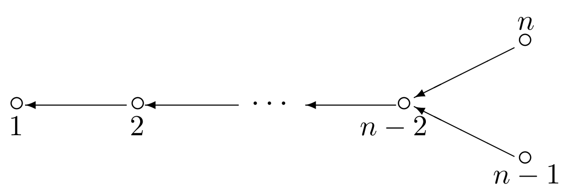
$$B_0^2B_1 + B_1B_0^2 = (v+v^{-1})B_0B_1B_0 + v\widetilde{k}_0B_1, \tag{6.25}$$

$$B_0^2B_{-1} + B_{-1}B_0^2 = (v+v^{-1})B_0B_{-1}B_0 + v\widetilde{k}_0B_{-1}. \tag{6.26}$$

Associated to the quiver Q of type A_{2r+1} above, the quiver $\overline{Q}$ for the $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ in (2.3) is as follows:



6.4.2. *Type D_n.* Let Q be a quiver of type D_n, such that there is an involution τ of Q which interchanges $n-1$ and n while fixing all other vertices. For example, Q can be taken to be



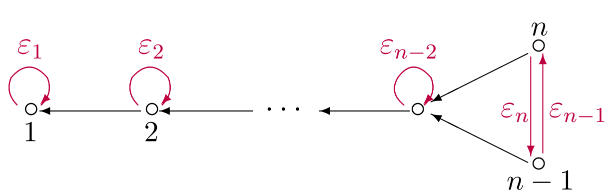
In this case $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by

$$\widetilde{k}_i = \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}_i' \ (1 \leq i \leq n-2), \quad \widetilde{k}_{n-1} = \widetilde{K}_{n-1}\widetilde{K}_n', \quad \widetilde{k}_n = K_nK_{n-1}',$$

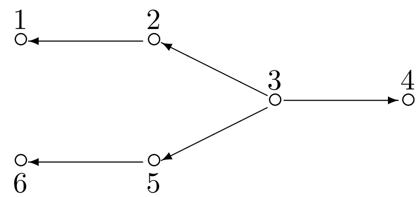
$$B_{n-1} = F_{n-1} + E_n\widetilde{K}_{n-1}', \quad B_n = F_n + E_{n-1}\widetilde{K}_n',$$

$$B_i = F_i + E_i\widetilde{K}_i', \quad \forall 1 \leq i \leq n-2.$$

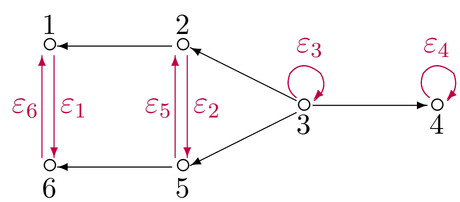
Associated to the above quiver Q of type D_n, the quiver $\overline{Q}$ for the $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ in (2.3) is given as follows:



6.4.3. *Type E_6.* Let Q be a quiver of Dynkin type E_6 with a nontrivial involution τ given by $\tau(1)=6$, $\tau(2)=5$, and $\tau(3)=3$, $\tau(4)=4$. For example, Q can be taken to be



Associated to the quiver Q above, the quiver $\overline{Q}$ for the $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda^\imath$ in (2.3) is given as follows:



In this case $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is defined to be the subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by

$$\widetilde{k}_i = \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}'_{7-i}\ (i=1,2,5,6),\quad \widetilde{k}_3 = \widetilde{K}_3\widetilde{K}'_3,\quad \widetilde{k}_4 = \widetilde{K}_4\widetilde{K}'_4,$$
$$B_i = F_i + E_{7-i}\widetilde{K}'_i\ (i=1,2,5,6),\quad B_i = F_i + E_i\widetilde{K}'_i\ (i=3,4).$$

7. Hall algebras for $\imath$quivers and $\imath$quantum groups

In this section, we shall assume the quiver is Dynkin. We will use the $\imath$Hall algebras $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$ (i.e., the twisted reduced modified Ringel-Hall algebras of $\Lambda^\imath$) to provide a realization of the $\imath$quantum groups $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ and $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ of finite type, respectively; see Theorem 7.7.

7.1. **Computations for rank 2 $\imath$quivers, I.** The *rank* of an $\imath$quiver (Q,τ) is by definition the number of τ-orbits in Q_0. Recall $\mathbf{v}=\sqrt{q}$. Recall that $\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle_Q$ is the Euler form of Q. Define

$$(x,y) = \langle x,y\rangle_Q + \langle y,x\rangle_Q.$$

In particular, $(S_i,S_j)=c_{ij}$ for any $i,j\in\mathbb{I}$, the entries for the Cartan matrix C.

Proposition 7.1. *Let Q be the quiver $1\xrightarrow{\alpha}2$, with $\tau=\mathrm{Id}$. Then in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ we have*

$$[S_2]*[S_1]*[S_1]-(\mathbf{v}+\mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_1]+[S_1]*[S_1]*[S_2] = -\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_2]*[\mathbb{E}_1], \tag{7.1}$$

$$[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_2]-(\mathbf{v}+\mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_2]*[S_1]*[S_2]+[S_2]*[S_2]*[S_1] = -\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_1]*[\mathbb{E}_2]. \tag{7.2}$$

Proof. Recall from Example 2.9(a) the quiver and relations of $\Lambda^\imath$ for this $\imath$quiver. We shall only prove the first identity (7.1) while skipping a similar proof of the identity (7.2).

Denote by U_i the indecomposable projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module corresponding to i. Denote by X the unique indecomposable $\Lambda^\imath$-module with $\widehat{S}_1+\widehat{S}_2$ as its class in $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_2]*[S_1]*[S_1] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2,S_1\rangle_Q}[S_1\oplus S_2]*[S_1]\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2,S_1\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1\oplus S_2,S_1\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_1]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus \mathbb{E}_1]\Big)\\
&= \frac{1}{\mathbf{v}}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_1]+\frac{q-1}{\mathbf{v}}[S_2\oplus \mathbb{E}_1];
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_1] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}([S_1\oplus S_2]*[S_1]+(q-1)[X]*[S_1])\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1\oplus S_2,S_1\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_1\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus \mathbb{E}_1]\Big)\\
&\quad + \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1\oplus S_2,S_1\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{q-1}{q}[X\oplus S_1]+\frac{(q-1)^2}{q}[U_1/S_2]\Big)\\
&= \frac{1}{q}[S_1\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus \mathbb{E}_1]\\
&\qquad + \frac{q-1}{q}[X\oplus S_1]+\frac{(q-1)^2}{q}[U_1/S_2];
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_1]*[S_1]*[S_2] &= [S_1]*\big(\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}([S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[X])\big)\\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_1\oplus S_2\rangle_Q}\cdot\\
&\quad\cdot\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_1\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q}[\mathbb{E}_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_1\oplus X]\Big)\\
&\quad + \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_1\oplus S_2\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{(q-1)^2}{q}[U_1/S_2]+(q-1)[S_1\oplus X]\Big)\\
&= \frac{1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_1\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q\mathbf{v}}[\mathbb{E}_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q^2-1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_1\oplus X]+\frac{(q-1)^2}{q\mathbf{v}}[U_1/S_2].
\end{aligned}$$

By the short exact sequence $0\to S_2\to U_1/S_2\to \mathbb{E}_1\to 0$ with $\mathbb{E}_1\in P^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by Lemma 3.7, we have $[U_1/S_2]=[\mathbb{E}_1\oplus S_2]$ in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, and then by Lemma 4.3 we have

$$[S_2]*[\mathbb{E}_1]=\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2,S_1\oplus S_1\rangle_Q}q^{-\langle S_2,\mathbb{E}_1\rangle}[U_1/S_2]=[U_1/S_2].$$

Hence, in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_2]*[S_1]*[S_1]-&(\mathbf{v}+\mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_1]+[S_1]*[S_1]*[S_2]\\
&= -\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[U_1/S_2]=-\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_2]*[\mathbb{E}_1].
\end{aligned}$$

The proposition is proved. $\square$

7.2. **Computations for rank 2 $\imath$quivers, II.**

Proposition 7.2. *Let Q be the quiver $1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} 2 \xleftarrow{\beta} 3$ with τ being the nontrivial involution. Then in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ we have, for $i = 1, 3$,*

$$[S_i] * [S_i] * [S_2] - (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_i] * [S_2] * [S_i] + [S_2] * [S_i] * [S_i] = 0, \tag{7.3}$$

$$[S_2] * [S_2] * [S_i] - (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_2] * [S_i] * [S_2] + [S_i] * [S_2] * [S_2] = -\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_i] * [\mathbb{E}_2]. \tag{7.4}$$

Proof. Recall from Example 2.9(b) the quiver and relations of $\Lambda^\imath$. Denote by U_i the indecomposable projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module corresponding to $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$. Denote by X the unique indecomposable $\Lambda^\imath$-module with $\widehat{S}_1 + \widehat{S}_2$ as its class in $K_0(\Lambda^\imath)$. We shall only prove the formulas for $i = 1$, as the remaining case with $i = 3$ follows by symmetry.

In $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_1] * [S_1] * [S_2] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1, S_2\rangle_Q}[S_1] * \big([S_1 \oplus S_2] + (q-1)[X]\big) \\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1, S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1, S_1\oplus S_2\rangle_Q} \cdot \\
&\qquad \cdot \Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] + \frac{q-1}{q}[S_1 \oplus X] + (q-1)[S_1 \oplus X]\Big) \\
&= \frac{1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] + \frac{q^2-1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_1 \oplus X];
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_1] * [S_2] * [S_1] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1, S_2\rangle_Q}\big([S_1 \oplus S_2] + (q-1)[X]\big) * [S_1] \\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1, S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1\oplus S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] + \frac{q-1}{q}[S_1 \oplus X]\Big) \\
&= \frac{1}{q}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] + \frac{q-1}{q}[S_1 \oplus X]; \\
[S_2] * [S_1] * [S_1] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}[S_1 \oplus S_2] * [S_1] \\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1\oplus S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}\frac{1}{q}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] \\
&= \frac{1}{\mathbf{v}}[S_1 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2].
\end{aligned}$$

The first identity (7.3) follows from combining the above computations.

On the other hand, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_2] * [S_2] * [S_1] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}[S_2] * [S_2 \oplus S_1] \\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\oplus S_2\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_2 \oplus S_2 \oplus S_1] + \frac{q-1}{q}[\mathbb{E}_2 \oplus S_1]\Big) \\
&= \frac{1}{\mathbf{v}}[S_2 \oplus S_2 \oplus S_1] + \frac{q-1}{\mathbf{v}}[\mathbb{E}_2 \oplus S_1];
\end{aligned}$$

(7.5)

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_2] * [S_1] * [S_2] &= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}[S_2 \oplus S_1] * [S_2] \\
&= \mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2, S_1\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2\oplus S_1, S_2\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_2 \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2] + \frac{q-1}{q}[\mathbb{E}_2 \oplus S_1]
\end{aligned}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus X]+\frac{(q-1)^2}{q}[\mathrm{rad}(U_3)]\Big)\\
=&\frac{1}{q}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{q}[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus X]+\frac{(q-1)^2}{q}[\mathrm{rad}(U_3)]\\
=&\frac{1}{q}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus X],
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used $[\mathrm{rad}(U_3)]=[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]$ in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ thanks to a short exact sequence $0\to\mathbb{E}_2\to\mathrm{rad}(U_3)\to S_1\to 0$ with $\mathbb{E}_2\in P^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by Lemma 3.7. In addition, (7.5) also implies that

$$
[S_1\oplus S_2]*[S_2]=\frac{1}{q}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus X].
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_2]&=\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}([S_1\oplus S_2]*[S_2]+(q-1)[X]*[S_2])\\
&=\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\mathbf{v}^{\langle S_2\oplus S_1,S_2\rangle_Q}\Big(\frac{1}{q}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]\\
&\qquad+\frac{q-1}{q}[S_2\oplus X]+(q-1)[X\oplus S_2]\Big)\\
&=\frac{1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_2\oplus S_1\oplus S_2]+\frac{q-1}{\mathbf{v}}[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]+\frac{q^2-1}{q\mathbf{v}}[S_2\oplus X].
\end{aligned}
$$

Summarizing, we have obtained

$$
\begin{aligned}
[S_2]*[S_2]*[S_1]-(\mathbf{v}+\mathbf{v}^{-1})[S_2]*[S_1]*[S_2]+[S_1]*[S_2]*[S_2]\\
=-\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[\mathbb{E}_2\oplus S_1]=-\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_1]*[\mathbb{E}_2],
\end{aligned}
$$

whence the identity (7.4).

The proof is completed. □

Remark 7.3. Using the opposite quiver $1\xleftarrow{\alpha}2\xrightarrow{\beta}3$ in Proposition 7.2 yields the same formulas.

Proposition 7.4. *Let $Q=(Q_0,Q_1)$ be the quiver such that $Q_0=\{1,2\}$, and $Q_1=\emptyset$. Let $\uptau$ be the involution such that $\uptau(1)=2$ and $\uptau(2)=1$. Then in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have*

$$
[S_1]*[S_2]-[S_2]*[S_1]=(q-1)([\mathbb{E}_1]-[\mathbb{E}_2]).
$$

Proof. In $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, we have $[S_1]*[S_2]=[S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_1]$, and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
[S_1]*[S_2]-[S_2]*[S_1]&=[S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_1]-([S_1\oplus S_2]+(q-1)[\mathbb{E}_2])\\
&=(q-1)([\mathbb{E}_1]-[\mathbb{E}_2]).
\end{aligned}
$$

The proposition is proved. □

7.3. **The homomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$.** Recall that $\mathbb{I}_\tau$ is the subset of $\mathbb{I}$ defined in (6.9). Recall $\mathbf{v}=\sqrt{q}$. We denote by

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}=\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})\otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(v)}\mathbf{U}^\imath$$

the specialization of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ at $v=\mathbf{v}$, an algebra over $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$; similar notations will be used for specializations at $v=\mathbf{v}$ for other algebras. The following is a main step toward identifying the $\imath$Hall algebras and $\imath$quantum groups.

Proposition 7.5. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. Then there exists a $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebra homomorphism*

$$\widetilde{\psi}:\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\longrightarrow\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath), \tag{7.6}$$

which sends

$$B_j\mapsto\frac{-1}{q-1}[S_j],\ \text{ if } j\in\mathbb{I}_\tau, \qquad \widetilde{k}_i\mapsto -q^{-1}[\mathbb{E}_i],\ \text{ if } \tau i=i; \tag{7.7}$$

$$B_j\mapsto\frac{\mathbf{v}}{q-1}[S_j],\ \text{ if } j\notin\mathbb{I}_\tau, \qquad \widetilde{k}_i\mapsto [\mathbb{E}_i],\quad \text{ if } \tau i\neq i. \tag{7.8}$$

Proof. The proof is reduced to rank 2 $\imath$-subquivers, thanks to Lemma 4.12. The relevant rank 2 $\imath$-subquivers are listed in Example 2.2.

We proceed the proof case-by-case. First assume $\tau=\mathrm{Id}$, and so $\mathbb{I}_\tau=\mathbb{I}$. For the split $\imath$quantum group $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$, the generators appear in (7.7) and the defining relations (6.15)-(6.19) can be simplified to be:

$$[\widetilde{k}_i,\widetilde{k}_j]=0,\ \widetilde{k}_iB_j=B_j\widetilde{k}_i,\quad \forall i,j\in\mathbb{I}; \tag{7.9}$$

$$B_iB_j=B_jB_i,\quad \text{ if } c_{ij}=0; \tag{7.10}$$

$$B_i^2B_j-(v+v^{-1})B_iB_jB_i+B_jB_i^2=v\widetilde{k}_iB_j,\quad \text{ if } c_{ij}=-1. \tag{7.11}$$

If suffices to verify that $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relations (7.9)–(7.11). As we consider the specialization $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}$, we regard $v=\mathbf{v}$ in these relations in this proof.

Since $\mathbb{E}_i$ lies in the center of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ by Proposition 4.10, $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relation (7.9).

If $c_{ij}=0$, then there is no arrow between i and j in Q and also in $\overline{Q}$ by Proposition 2.7. So we have

$$[S_i]*[S_j]=[S_i\oplus S_i]=[S_j]*[S_i].$$

Then $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relation (7.10).

On the other hand, if $c_{ij}=-1$, then there exists one arrow α between i and j. It follows from Proposition 7.1 that

$$[S_i]*[S_i]*[S_j]-(v+v^{-1})[S_i]*[S_j]*[S_i]+[S_j]*[S_i]*[S_i]=-\frac{(q-1)^2}{\mathbf{v}}[S_j]*[\mathbb{E}_i].$$

So $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relation (7.11). This completes the proof in the case when $\tau=\mathrm{Id}$.

Now assume that $\tau\neq\mathrm{Id}$. There are 3 cases of type ADE, and the uniform computation depends only on the local configuration of the rank 2 $\imath$subquivers. For the sake of being concrete, we choose to present the detailed proof for type A_{2r+1} below. The type D and E cases follow in the same manner (as there is no new rank 2 cases beyond split and quasi-split type A). It suffices to check that $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relations (6.20)-(6.26).

We obtain from Lemma 4.7 that $[\mathbb{E}_i] * [\mathbb{E}_j] = [\mathbb{E}_j] * [\mathbb{E}_i]$, whence (6.20).

For any $-r \leq i, j \leq r$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[\mathbb{E}_i] * [S_j] &= v^{\langle \mathrm{res}(\mathbb{E}_i), \mathrm{res}(S_j)\rangle_Q} q^{-\langle \mathbb{E}_i, S_j\rangle} [\mathbb{E}_i \oplus S_j] \\
&= v^{\langle S_{-i}, S_j\rangle_Q - \langle S_i, S_j\rangle_Q} [\mathbb{E}_i \oplus S_j], \\
[S_j] * [\mathbb{E}_i] &= v^{\langle S_j, S_i\rangle_Q - \langle S_j, S_{-i}\rangle_Q} [\mathbb{E}_i \oplus S_j].
\end{aligned}$$

Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[\mathbb{E}_i] * [S_j] &= v^{\langle S_{-i}, S_j\rangle_Q - \langle S_i, S_j\rangle_Q - \langle S_j, S_i\rangle_Q + \langle S_j, S_{-i}\rangle_Q} [S_j] * [\mathbb{E}_i] \\
&= v^{(S_{-i}, S_j) - (S_i, S_j)} [S_j] * [\mathbb{E}_i],
\end{aligned}$$

whence (6.21).

It follows from Proposition 7.4 that $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves the relation (6.22). It follows from Proposition 7.2 that $\widetilde{\psi}$ preserves (6.25)–(6.26).

Let i, j be such that $-r \leq i, j \leq r, |i - j| > 1, i \neq -j$. We have

$$[S_i] * [S_j] = v^{\langle S_i, S_j\rangle_Q} [S_i \oplus S_j] = [S_i \oplus S_j]$$

since $\mathrm{Ext}^1_{\Lambda^\imath}(S_i, S_j) = 0$. Similarly, we have $[S_j] * [S_i] = [S_i \oplus S_j]$. Hence $[S_i] * [S_j] = [S_j] * [S_i]$, whence (6.23).

Let i, j be such that $-r \leq i, j \leq r, |i - j| = 1, i \neq 0$. Then $c_{ij} = -1$. So there exists an arrow between i and j, we only give a proof when the arrow is of the form $\alpha : i \to j$ while skipping the other similar case. Denote by X the indecomposable module with $\widehat{S}_i + \widehat{S}_j$ as its class in $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
[S_i] * [S_i] * [S_j] &= [S_i] * v^{\langle S_i, S_j\rangle_Q} ([S_i \oplus S_j] + (q-1)[X]) \\
&= \frac{1}{qv} [S_i \oplus S_i \oplus S_j] + \frac{q-1}{qv} [S_i \oplus X] + \frac{q-1}{v} [S_i \oplus X]; \\
[S_i] * [S_j] * [S_i] &= v^{\langle S_i, S_j\rangle_Q} ([S_i \oplus S_j] + (q-1)[X]) * [S_i] \\
&= \frac{1}{q} [S_i \oplus S_i \oplus S_j] + \frac{(q-1)}{q} [X \oplus S_i]; \\
[S_j] * [S_i] * [S_i] &= v^{\langle S_j, S_i\rangle_Q} ([S_i \oplus S_j] * [S_i] \\
&= \frac{1}{v} [S_i \oplus S_i \oplus S_j].
\end{aligned}$$

So we obtain that $[S_i] * [S_i] * [S_j] - (v + v^{-1})[S_i] * [S_j] * [S_i] + [S_j] * [S_i] * [S_i] = 0$, whence (6.24).

The proposition is proved. $\square$

We shall show that $\widetilde{\psi}$ is actually an isomorphism, cf. Theorem 7.7.

7.4. **$\imath$Quantum groups via $\imath$Hall algebras.** Let (Q, τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver, where $Q_0 = \mathbb{I}$. Recall $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ is the $\imath$quantum group with parameters $\varsigma = (\varsigma_i)_{i \in \mathbb{I}}$, and $\mathbf{U}^\imath$ is a quotient algebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ by the ideal $(\widetilde{k}_i - \varsigma_i, \widetilde{k}_j \widetilde{k}_{\tau j} - \varsigma_i \varsigma_{\tau i} \mid \tau i = i, \tau j \neq j)$; cf. Proposition 6.2.

For any $w = i_1 \cdots i_m \in \mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$, define

$$F_w = F_{i_1} \cdots F_{i_m} \in \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-, \qquad B_w = B_{i_1} \cdots B_{i_m} \in \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath.$$

Let $\mathcal{J}$ be a fixed subset of $\mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$ such that $\{F_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a (monomial) basis of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-$.

Lemma 7.6 ([Let99, Ko14])**.** *Retain the notation as above. Then $\{B_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ as the left (or right) $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}$-module. (This basis is called* a monomial basis.*)*

Recall from Definition A.7 or from §4.4 the twisted quantum torus $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ which is a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra. Recall that $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \to \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is defined in Proposition 7.5. Then the homomorphism $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \to \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ induces an algebra homomorphism

$$\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \longrightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath),$$

$$\widetilde{k}_i \mapsto -q^{-1}[\mathbb{E}_i], \text{ if } \tau i = i, \qquad \widetilde{k}_i \mapsto [\mathbb{E}_i], \text{ if } \tau i \neq i.$$

Since both $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}_{|v=\mathbf{v}}$ and $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ are Laurent polynomial algebras in the same number of generators, $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \to \widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is an isomorphism.

Recall the reduced $\imath$Hall algebra $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$ from Definition 4.11. We now state the main result of this section.

Theorem 7.7. *Let (Q, τ) be a Dynkin $\imath$quiver. Then we have the following isomorphism of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebras, see (7.6):*

$$\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)\,.$$

Moreover, it induces an isomorphism $\psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$, which sends B_i as in (7.7)–(7.8) and $k_i \mapsto \varsigma_i^{-1}[\mathbb{E}_i]$, if $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$.

Proof. By Proposition 5.2, $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$ has a monomial basis, i.e., there exists a subset $\mathcal{J}$ of $\mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$ such that $\{\overline{S}^*_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$. By [Rin95, Theorem 7], there exists an isomorphism of algebras: $R^- : \mathbf{U}^-_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)$, with $R^-(F_i) = \frac{-1}{q-1}[S_i]$ for any $i \in \mathbb{I}$. So $\{F_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a monomial basis of $\mathbf{U}^-$.

By Lemma 7.6, we have that $\{B_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ as a right $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0}$-module. It follows by Theorem 5.6 that $\{S^*_w \mid w \in \mathcal{J}\}$ is a basis of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as a right $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$-module. Recall $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^{\imath 0} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \widetilde{\mathcal{T}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Therefore, for any $w \in \mathcal{W}_{\mathbb{I}}$, $\psi(B_w) = a_w S^*_w$ for some scalar $a_w \in \mathbb{Q}(v)^\times$, and thus $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath \to \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is an isomorphism of algebras.

As the isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath \to \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ sends the ideal $(\widetilde{k}_i - \varsigma_i, \widetilde{k}_j\widetilde{k}_{\tau j} - \varsigma_i\varsigma_{\tau i} \mid \tau i = i, \tau j \neq j)$ generated by (6.8) onto the ideal of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ generated by (4.13), it induces an isomorphism $\psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$ as stated. □

Remark 7.8. A variant of Bridgeland's Hall algebra via the module category $\mathrm{mod}(kQ \otimes R_1)$ is studied in an interesting paper by H. Zhang [Zh18] independent of our work, who established a connection to $\mathbf{U}^+$.

We expect the following generalization of Theorem 7.7 for general quivers. Indeed, the arguments in this paper already work for *simply laced* acyclic $\imath$quivers.

Conjecture 7.9. *Let (Q, τ) be an arbitrary* acyclic *$\imath$quiver. Then we have an injective homomorphism of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebras $\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ defined as in (7.6)–(7.8). Moreover, it induces an injective homomorphism $\psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$, which sends B_i as in (7.7)–(7.8) and $k_i \mapsto \varsigma_i^{-1}[\mathbb{E}_i]$, if $i \in \mathbb{I}_\tau$.*

8. Bridgeland's theorem revisited

In this section, we show that the Hall algebra associated to the $\imath$quiver of diagonal type $(Q^{\rm dbl}, \mathrm{swap})$ is isomorphic to the specialization at $v = \mathbf{v}$ of a quantum group. This is a reformulation of Bridgeland's Hall algebra construction of quantum groups.

8.1. **A category equivalence.** Let Q be an acyclic quiver (not necessarily of finite type). Let $Q^{\rm dbl} = Q \sqcup Q^{\diamond}$, where $Q^{\diamond}$ is an identical copy of a quiver Q. Retain the notation as in Example 2.3 and Example 2.10. Recall that swap is the natural involution of $Q^{\rm dbl}$. As explained in Example 2.10 we can and shall identify Λ as the $\imath$quiver algebra $\Lambda = (\Lambda^{\rm dbl})^{\imath}$ with $(Q^{\sharp}, I^{\sharp})$ as its bound quiver, throughout this section.

Clearly, $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl}) \simeq D^b(kQ \times kQ^{\diamond})$. Let $\Psi_{\rm swap}$ be the triangulated autoequivalence functor of $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})$ induced by swap. We also use Σ to denote the shift functor in $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})$.

Lemma 8.1. *We have the equivalence of categories $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})/\Sigma \circ \Psi_{\rm swap} \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$.*

Proof. Any $kQ^{\rm dbl}$-module is of the form (M, M'), where $M \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, $M' \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ^{\diamond})$. Similarly, any object in $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})$ is of the form (M, M'), where $M \in D^b(kQ)$, $M' \in D^b(kQ^{\diamond})$. Obviously,

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})}((M, M'), (N, N')) = \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, N) \times \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\diamond})}(M', N').$$

So any morphism between them is of the form (f, f'), where $f : M \to N$, $f' : M' \to N'$. By identifying $D^b(kQ^{\diamond})$ with $D^b(kQ)$, we define a triangulated functor

$$G : D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl}) \longrightarrow D^b(kQ),$$

which sends the object $(M, M') \mapsto M \oplus \Sigma M'$ and sends the morphism $(f, f') : (M, M') \to (N, N')$ to $\mathrm{diag}(f, \Sigma f') : M \oplus \Sigma M' \to N \oplus \Sigma N'$.

Combining with the natural projection $\pi_Q : D^b(kQ) \to D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$, G induces a triangulated functor $\tilde{G} : D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl}) \to D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$.

On the other hand, $\Psi_{\rm swap}((M, M')) = (M', M)$ for $(M, M') \in D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})$, and $\Psi_{\rm swap}((f, f')) = (f', f)$ for any morphism (f, f') in $D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})$. It follows that $\tilde{G} \circ (\Sigma \circ \Psi_{\rm swap}) \cong \tilde{G}$. Then [Ke05, §9.4] shows that there exists a triangulated functor

$$\bar{G} : D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})/\Sigma \circ \Psi_{\rm swap} \longrightarrow D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$$

such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl}) \arrow[r, "\tilde{G}"] \arrow[d, "\pi_{Q^{\rm dbl}}"] & D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2 \\
D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})/\Sigma \circ \Psi_{\rm swap} \arrow[ur, "\bar{G}"'] &
\end{tikzcd}$$

Note that $\bar{G}$ is dense.

Concerning the morphism spaces, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})/\Sigma\circ\Psi_{\rm swap}}((M, M'), (N, N')) \\
&= \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\rm dbl})}((M, M'), (\Sigma \circ \Psi_{\rm swap})^i (N, N'))
\end{aligned}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\mathrm{dbl}})}((M,M'),(\Sigma^{2i}N,\Sigma^{2i}N')) \\
&\quad \bigoplus \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ^{\mathrm{dbl}})}((M,M'),(\Sigma^{2i+1}N',\Sigma^{2i+1}N)) \\
&= \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M,\Sigma^{2i}N\oplus\Sigma^{2i+1}N') \oplus \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M',\Sigma^{2i}N'\oplus\Sigma^{2i+1}N) \\
&\cong \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M\oplus\Sigma M',\Sigma^{2i}N\oplus\Sigma^{2i+1}N') \\
&= \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2}(M\oplus\Sigma M',N\oplus\Sigma N').
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $\bar{G}$ is fully faithful. This proves the lemma. □

Remark 8.2. Theorem 3.18 for $\imath$quivers of diagonal type reads that

$$\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)) \simeq D^b(kQ^{\mathrm{dbl}})/\Sigma\circ\Psi_{\mathrm{swap}}.$$

This together with Lemma 8.1 recovers the results on root categories in [PX00] (see also [Lu17]) that $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(\Lambda) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)) \simeq D^b(kQ)/\Sigma^2$.

8.2. **Quantum group as an $\imath$quantum group.** Let Q be an acyclic quiver with its vertex set $\mathbb{I}$. Recall from §6.1 that $\mathbf{U} = \mathbf{U}_v(\mathfrak{g})$ is the quantum group associated to Q and $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}} = \langle E_i, F_i, \widetilde{K}_i, \widetilde{K}_i' \mid i \in \mathbb{I}\rangle$ is the version of $\mathbf{U}$ with enlarged Cartan subalgebra. Consider the $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-subalgebra $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath$ of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ generated by

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i := \widetilde{K}_i\widetilde{K}_{i^\diamond}', \quad \widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i' := \widetilde{K}_{i^\diamond}\widetilde{K}_i', \quad \mathcal{B}_i := F_i + E_{i^\diamond}\widetilde{K}_i', \quad \mathcal{B}_{i^\diamond} := F_{i^\diamond} + E_i\widetilde{K}_{i^\diamond}', \qquad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}.$$

Here we drop the tensor product notation and use instead $i^\diamond$ to index the generators of the second copy of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ (consistent with the notation $Q^{\mathrm{dbl}} = Q \sqcup Q^\diamond$). Note that $\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i'$ are central in $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ for all $i \in \mathbb{I}$.

Lemma 8.3. *(1) $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath$ is a right coideal subalgebra of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, namely, $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}, (\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath)$ forms a quantum symmetric pair.*

(2) There exists a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra isomorphism $\widetilde{\phi}: \widetilde{\mathbf{U}} \to (\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath$ such that

$$\widetilde{\phi}(F_i) = \mathcal{B}_i, \quad \widetilde{\phi}(E_i) = \mathcal{B}_{i^\diamond}, \quad \widetilde{\phi}(\widetilde{K}_i) = \widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i, \quad \widetilde{\phi}(\widetilde{K}_i') = \widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i', \qquad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}.$$

Proof. (1) Follows by a direct computation using the comultiplication Δ in (6.6).

(2) Recall ω is the Chevalley involution of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ given in (6.7) and Δ is the comultiplication given in (6.6). A direct computation shows that the subalgebra $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath \subset \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$ is identified with the homomorphic image of the injective homomomorphism $(\omega\otimes 1)\circ\Delta\circ\omega : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}} \to \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, which sends $\widetilde{K}_i \mapsto \widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i, \widetilde{K}_i' \mapsto \widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i', E_i \mapsto \mathcal{B}_{i^\diamond}, F_i \mapsto \mathcal{B}_i$; this is a variant of the observation in [BW18b, Remark 4.10]. Setting $\widetilde{\phi} = (\omega\otimes 1)\circ\Delta\circ\omega$ finishes the proof. □

Let $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} = (\varsigma_i)_{i\in\mathbb{I}} \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$. We define the subalgebra $(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath$ of $\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U}$ to be the one generated by

$$k_i := K_iK_{i^\diamond}^{-1}, \quad k_i^{-1} = K_{i^\diamond}K_i^{-1}, \quad B_i := F_i + \varsigma_i E_{i^\diamond}K_i^{-1}, \quad B_{i^\diamond} := F_{i^\diamond} + \varsigma_i E_iK_{i^\diamond}^{-1}, \qquad \forall i \in \mathbb{I}.$$

Here we drop the tensor product notation.

Lemma 8.4. *(1)* $(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath$ *is a right coideal subalgebra of* $\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U}$*, namely,* $(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U},(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath)$ *forms a quantum symmetric pair.*

(2) We have a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-algebra isomorphism*

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath \longrightarrow & (\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath/(\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i'-\varsigma_i^2), \\
& B_i\mapsto \mathcal{B}_i,\quad B_{i^\diamond}\mapsto\mathcal{B}_{i^\diamond},\quad k_i\mapsto\varsigma_i^{-1}\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i,\quad k_i^{-1}\mapsto\varsigma_i^{-1}\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i^{-1}.
\end{aligned}
\tag{8.1}
$$

(3) There exists a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$*-algebra isomorphism* $\phi:\mathbf{U}\to(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath$ *such that*

$$
F_i\mapsto B_i,\quad E_i\mapsto\frac{B_{i^\diamond}}{\varsigma_i},\quad K_i\mapsto k_i,\qquad \forall i\in\mathbb{I}.
$$

Proof. Parts (1) and (2) follows by direct computations.

(3) First consider the special case with all $\varsigma_i=1$. Recall ω is the Chevalley involution of $\mathbf{U}$ and Δ is the comultiplication given in (6.6). It follows by [BW18b, Remark 4.10] that the subalgebra $(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath\subset\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U}$ is identified with the homomorphic image of $(\omega\otimes 1)\circ\Delta\circ\omega:\mathbf{U}\to\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U}$, which sends $K_i\mapsto k_i, F_i\mapsto B_i, E_i\mapsto B_{i^\diamond}$. The case for general parameters ς follows from this special case by a rescaling automorphism. $\square$

8.3. **Bridgeland's theorem reformulated.**

Theorem 8.5 (Bridgeland's Theorem reformulated)**.** *There exists an injective morphism of algebras* $(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\longrightarrow\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ *such that*

$$
\widetilde{\psi}(\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i)=[\mathbb{E}_i],\quad \widetilde{\psi}(\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i')=[\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}],\quad \widetilde{\psi}(\mathcal{B}_i)=\frac{-1}{q-1}[S_i],\quad \widetilde{\psi}(\mathcal{B}_{i^\diamond})=\frac{\mathbf{v}}{q-1}[S_{i^\diamond}],\qquad\forall i\in\mathbb{I}.
$$

Equivalently, there exists an injective homomorphism $\widetilde{\Psi}:\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\to\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ *such that*

$$
\widetilde{\Psi}(\widetilde{K}_i)=[\mathbb{E}_i],\quad \widetilde{\Psi}(\widetilde{K}_i')=[\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}],\quad \widetilde{\Psi}(F_i)=\frac{-1}{q-1}[S_i],\quad \widetilde{\Psi}(E_i)=\frac{\mathbf{v}}{q-1}[S_{i^\diamond}],\qquad\forall i\in\mathbb{I}.
$$

Proof. Thanks to the isomorphism $\widetilde{\phi}$ in Lemma 8.3, the two assertions regarding $\widetilde{\psi}$ and $\widetilde{\Psi}$ are equivalent by letting $\widetilde{\Psi}=\widetilde{\psi}\circ\widetilde{\phi}$.

We shall prove that $\widetilde{\Psi}$ is an injective algebra homomorphism. The proof is similar to the proof of Proposition 7.5, and we shall only check that $\widetilde{\Psi}$ preserves the 2 most complicated relations, i.e., the quantum Serre relations (6.4)–(6.5). In fact, kQ and $kQ^\diamond$ are quotient algebras of Λ, so we can view $\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ and $\mathrm{mod}(kQ^\diamond)$ as subcategories of $\mathrm{mod}(kQ^{\mathrm{dbl}})$. Note that these two subcategories are full and closed under taking extensions. So there exist two morphisms

$$
\begin{aligned}
I^+:\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ^\diamond)\longrightarrow\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda),&\qquad I^+([S_{i^\diamond}])=[S_{i^\diamond}],\\
I^-:\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)\longrightarrow\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda),&\qquad I^-([S_i])=[S_i].
\end{aligned}
$$

By Ringel-Green's Theorem, we obtain two injective homomorphisms of algebras:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R^+:\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^+_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\longrightarrow\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ),&\ R^+(E_i)=\frac{\mathbf{v}}{q-1}[S_{i^\diamond}],\\
R^-:\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\longrightarrow\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ),&\ R^-(F_i)=\frac{-1}{(q-1)}[S_i].
\end{aligned}
$$

Using $R^+\circ I^+$ and $R^-\circ I^-$, together with the quantum Serre relations of $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}$, we have

$$\sum_{r=0}^{1-c_{ij}}(-1)^r\left[\begin{array}{c}1-c_{ij}\\ r\end{array}\right]\cdot[S_i]^r*[S_j]*[S_i]^{1-c_{ij}-r}=0,$$
$$\sum_{r=0}^{1-c_{ij}}(-1)^r\left[\begin{array}{c}1-c_{ij}\\ r\end{array}\right]\cdot[S_{i^\diamond}]^r*[S_{j^\diamond}]*[S_{i^\diamond}]^{1-c_{ij}-r}=0,\quad i\neq j.$$

So $\widetilde{\Psi}$ preserves (6.4)–(6.5). Hence $\widetilde{\Psi}$ is an algebra homomorphism.

On the other hand, let $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}$ be the subalgebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ generated by $\mathbb{E}_i,\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}$, for $i\in\mathbb{I}$. Note that $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}$ is the $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-group algebra of the Grothendieck group $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))\times K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ^\diamond))$. Then $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ is a $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}$-bimodule. Corollary 4.6 shows that $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ is a free right $\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}$-module with a basis given by $[M\oplus M']$, where $M\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ and $M'\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ^\diamond)$. Similar to Lemma 5.4, one can prove that $[M]*[M']*[\mathbb{E}_\alpha]*[\mathbb{E}_\beta]$, $M\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ)$, $M'\in\mathrm{mod}(kQ^\diamond)$, $\alpha\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, $\beta\in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ^\diamond))$ is a basis of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$; see also [LP16, Theorem 3.20]. Therefore, the multiplication gives rise to a linear isomorphism $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)\otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(v)}\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}\otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(v)}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)\cong\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$.

Clearly, we also have an isomorphism of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebras:

$$R^0:\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^0_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\xrightarrow{\simeq}\widetilde{\mathcal{T}},\quad R^0(\widetilde{K}_i)=[\mathbb{E}_i],\ R^0(\widetilde{K}_i')=[\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}].$$

Recall $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}=\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^+\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^0\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^-$. Composing $R^+\otimes R^0\otimes R^-$ with the isomorphism $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)\otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})}\widetilde{\mathcal{T}}\otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(kQ)\xrightarrow{\simeq}\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ gives the injective homomorphism $\widetilde{\Psi}$. ◻

Let $\boldsymbol{\varsigma}=(\varsigma_i|i\in\mathbb{I})\in(\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$. Let $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda)$ be the reduced $\imath$Hall algebra for Λ (or the reduced twisted modified Ringel-Hall algebra of Λ), i.e., the quotient algebra of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda)$ by the ideal generated by the central elements $[\mathbb{E}_i]*[\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}]-\varsigma_i^2$, for all $i\in\mathbb{I}$.

Proposition 8.6 (Bridgeland's theorem reformulated). *There exists an injective homomorphism $\psi:(\mathbf{U}\otimes\mathbf{U})^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\longrightarrow\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda)$ such that*

$$\psi(k_i)=\frac{1}{\varsigma_i}[\mathbb{E}_i],\quad\psi(B_i)=\frac{-1}{q-1}[S_i],\quad\psi(B_{i^\diamond})=\frac{\mathbf{v}}{q-1}[S_{i^\diamond}],\qquad\forall i\in\mathbb{I}.$$

Equivalently, there exists an injective homomorphism $\Psi:\mathbf{U}_{|v=\mathbf{v}}\to\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda)$ such that

$$\Psi(K_i)=\frac{1}{\varsigma_i}[\mathbb{E}_i],\quad\Psi(F_i)=\frac{-1}{q-1}[S_i],\quad\Psi(E_{i^\diamond})=\frac{\mathbf{v}}{\varsigma_i(q-1)}[S_{i^\diamond}],\qquad\forall i\in\mathbb{I}.$$

Proof. The isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$ in Theorem 8.5 induces an isomorphism

$$(\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}\otimes\widetilde{\mathbf{U}})^\imath_{|v=\mathbf{v}}/(\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i\widetilde{\mathcal{K}}_i'-\varsigma_i^2)\xrightarrow{\simeq}\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)\,/(\mathbb{E}_i\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}-\varsigma_i^2).$$

This gives us the isomorphism ψ by Lemma 8.4. Then $\Psi:=\psi\circ\phi$ (where ϕ is the isomorphism in Lemma 8.4) provides the desired map in the second assertion. ◻

Ringel-Green's Theorem [Rin90b, Gr95] implies that the homomorphisms Ψ and ψ in Theorem 8.5 and Proposition 8.6 are isomorphisms if and only if Q is Dynkin.

Recall $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\Lambda)$ depends on a parameter $\boldsymbol{\varsigma}\in(\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$. Let $\mathbf{1}$ denote the distinguished parameter $\mathbf{1}=(\mathbf{1}_i|i\in\mathbb{I})$ with $\mathbf{1}_i=1$ for all $i\in\mathbb{I}$. We use the index $\mathbf{1}$ to indicate the algebras with parameter $\mathbf{1}$ are under consideration. Note $\Psi_{\mathbf{1}}$ in Proposition 8.6 is the morphism obtained in [Gor13, Proposition 9.26]; compare [Br13, Theorem 4.9].

If Q is of finite type, by Proposition 8.6 we have that $\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda) \cong \mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda)_{\mathbf{1}}$. For arbitrary Q, let $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})(a_i \mid i \in \mathbb{I})$ be a field extension of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$, where $a_i = \sqrt{\varsigma_i}$ for $i \in \mathbb{I}$. Denote by ${}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda) = \mathbb{F} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})} \mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda)$ the $\mathbb{F}$-algebra obtained by a base change.

Proposition 8.7. *There exists an isomorphism of* $\mathbb{F}$*-algebras*

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi :{}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda)_{\mathbf{1}} &\longrightarrow {}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda), \\ [M] &\mapsto \prod_{i\in\mathbb{I}} a_i^{-\dim_k(M_i)-\dim_k(M_{i^\diamond})}[M], \quad \forall M = (M_i, M_{i^\diamond}, M(\alpha)) \in \operatorname{mod}(\Lambda). \end{aligned}$$

Proof. For any M, $N \in \operatorname{mod}(\Lambda)$, we have

$$[M] * [N] = \mathbf{v}^{\langle \operatorname{res}(M), \operatorname{res}(N)\rangle_{Q\sqcup Q^\diamond}} \sum_{[L]\in \operatorname{Iso}(\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda))} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_\Lambda(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_\Lambda(M,N)|}[L].$$

If $|\operatorname{Ext}^1_\Lambda(M,N)_L| \neq 0$, then $\dim_k L = \dim_k M + \dim_k N$. So the rescaling map

$$\widetilde{\varphi} : {}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow {}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda), \quad [M] \mapsto \prod_{i\in\mathbb{I}} a_i^{-\dim_k(M_i)-\dim_k(M_{i^\diamond})}[M],$$

is an algebra isomorphism. It follows that $\widetilde{\varphi}([\mathbb{E}_i]) = \frac{[\mathbb{E}_i]}{\varsigma_i}$, $\widetilde{\varphi}(\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}) = \frac{[\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}]}{\varsigma_i}$, and thus $\widetilde{\varphi}([\mathbb{E}_i] * [\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}] - 1) = \frac{1}{\varsigma_i^2}[\mathbb{E}_i] * [\mathbb{E}_{i^\diamond}] - 1$, for all $i \in \mathbb{I}$. Therefore, $\widetilde{\varphi}$ induces the isomorphism $\varphi : {}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda)_{\mathbf{1}} \to {}_{\mathbb{F}}\,\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda)$ as desired. $\square$

9. Generic Hall algebras for Dynkin $\imath$quivers

In this section, we show that the structure constants for the $\imath$Hall algebras $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ and $\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$ for Dynkin $\imath$quivers are Laurent polynomials in $\mathbf{v}$, which allow us to formulate the generic Hall algebras. We then show that generic Hall algebras are isomorphic to $\imath$quantum groups.

9.1. **Hall polynomials.** In this subsection, we prove the Hall polynomial property for $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$.

Let $\mathcal{A}$ be an additive category. A path in $\mathcal{A}$ is a sequence

$$M_0 \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \longrightarrow \cdots \longrightarrow M_{t-1} \xrightarrow{f_t} M_t$$

of nonzero non-isomorphisms $f_1, \dots, f_t$ between indecomposable objects $M_0, M_1, \dots, M_t$ with $t \geq 1$. We call M_0 a *predecessor* of M_t and M_t a *successor* of M_0. A path in $\mathcal{A}$ is called a *cycle* if its source M_0 is isomorphic to its target M_t. An indecomposable object that lies on no cycle in $\mathcal{A}$ is called a *directing object*. The category $\mathcal{A}$ is called *directed* if every indecomposable objects is directing.

According to [Ha88, Chapter I.5], $D^b(kQ)$ is a directed category. Furthermore, any indecomposable object in $D^b(kQ)$ is isomorphic to some $\Sigma^i M$ where $M \in \operatorname{mod}(kQ)$. We denote $\operatorname{Ext}^1_{D^b(kQ)}(M,N) = \operatorname{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, \Sigma N)$, for $M, N \in D^b(kQ)$.

Lemma 9.1. *Let Q be a Dynkin quiver. Let F be an autoequivalence of $D^b(kQ)$ such that $F^2 \simeq \Sigma^2$. Then $\mathrm{Ext}^1_{D^b(kQ)}(M, F^i N)$ vanishes for all but at most one $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, for any indecomposable objects $M, N \in D^b(kQ)$. In particular, this holds for $F = \Sigma$.*

Proof. Without loss of generality, we assume $M \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ and $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, N) \neq 0$, but $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, F^i N) = 0$ for any $i < 0$. As kQ is hereditary, we obtain that either $N \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$ or $\Sigma^{-1}(N) \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ)$. Then $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, F^i N) = 0$ for any $i > 1$.

It remains to show that $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, FN) = 0$. Suppose $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, FN) \neq 0$. Then

$$0 \neq \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(FM, F^2 N) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(FM, \Sigma^2 N),$$

and so there exists a triangle

$$\Sigma N \longrightarrow L \longrightarrow FM \longrightarrow \Sigma^2 N,$$

which implies that ΣN is a predecessor of FM. As $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, N) \neq 0$, M is a predecessor of N or $M \cong N$, and then FM is a predecessor of FN or $FM \cong FN$. Choose a slice $\mathcal{L}$ such that $N \in \mathcal{L}$. Then $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(\mathcal{L}, \Sigma\mathcal{L}) = 0$. So any morphism $f : M \to FN$ factors through some morphism in $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(\mathcal{L}, \Sigma\mathcal{L})$, which implies that $f = 0$; this contradicts with the assumption that $\mathrm{Hom}_{D^b(kQ)}(M, FN) \neq 0$. $\square$

For any indecomposable module $X \in \mathrm{mod}(kQ) \subseteq \mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$, there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) indecomposable $G_X \in \mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ (cf. (4.9)) such that $G_X \cong X$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$. By Corollary 3.21 this gives a bijection:

$$\mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{mod}(kQ)) \stackrel{1:1}{\longleftrightarrow} \mathrm{Ind}(\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(\Lambda^i)), \qquad X \mapsto G_X. \tag{9.1}$$

Recall that Φ^+ is the set of positive roots of Q with simple roots α_i, $i \in Q_0$. For any $\alpha \in \Phi^+$, denote by $M_q(\alpha)$ its corresponding indecomposable kQ-module, i.e., $\underline{\dim} M_q(\alpha) = \alpha$. Let $\mathfrak{P} := \mathfrak{P}(Q)$ be the set of functions $\lambda : \Phi^+ \to \mathbb{N}$. Then the modules

$$M_q(\lambda) := \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Phi^+} \lambda(\alpha) M_q(\alpha), \quad \text{for } \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}, \tag{9.2}$$

provide a complete set of isoclasses of kQ-modules.

Let Φ^0 denote a set of symbols γ_i, i.e., $\Phi^0 = \{\gamma_i \mid i \in \mathbb{I}\}$, and let

$$\Phi^\imath = \Phi^+ \cup \Phi^0, \qquad \mathfrak{P}^\imath = \{\lambda : \Phi^\imath \to \mathbb{N}\},$$

Let $G_q(\alpha)$ be the unique indecomposable Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module such that $G_q(\alpha) \cong M_q(\alpha)$ in $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$, for $\alpha \in \Phi^+$; see (9.1). Set $G_q(\gamma_i) = \Lambda^\imath e_i$, for $i \in \mathbb{I}$. Then $\{G_q(\alpha), G_q(\gamma_i) \mid \alpha \in \Phi^+, \gamma_i \in \Phi^0\}$ forms a complete set of isoclasses of indecomposable Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules.

For any $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$, we define a Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-module $G_q(\lambda)$ as

$$G_q(\lambda) := \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Phi^+} \lambda(\alpha) G_q(\alpha) \oplus \bigoplus_{\gamma_i \in \Phi^0} \lambda(\gamma_i) G_q(\gamma_i), \quad \text{for } \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath. \tag{9.3}$$

Then $G_q(\lambda)$, for $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$, give a complete set of isoclasses of Gorenstein projective $\Lambda^\imath$-modules.

Let $\mathfrak{P}^0$ be the subset of $\mathfrak{P}^\imath$ which consists of functions supported on Φ^0, i.e., $\mathfrak{P}^0 = \{\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath \mid \lambda(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in \Phi^+\}$, and we identify $\mathfrak{P}$ with the subset of $\mathfrak{P}^\imath$ which consists of functions supported on Φ^+. We view each $x \in \Phi^\imath$ as the characteristic function $f \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$ defined by $f(y) = \delta_{xy}$ for $y \in \Phi^\imath$.

Recall the (Hall) number $F_{M,N}^{L} = \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(M,N)|}$, for $M,N,L \in \operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$; see §3.1. Recall $\mathbf{v} = \sqrt{q}$.

Proposition 9.2. *The Frobenius category* $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ *over the field* $k = \mathbb{F}_q$ *satisfies the Hall polynomial property, that is, there exists a polynomial* $\mathbf{F}_{\mu,\nu}^{\lambda}(v) \in \mathbb{Z}[v, v^{-1}]$ *such that* $\mathbf{F}_{\mu,\nu}^{\lambda}(\mathbf{v}) = F_{G_q(\mu),G_q(\nu)}^{G_q(\lambda)}$, *for all* $\lambda, \mu, \nu \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$, *and for each prime power* q.

The polynomials $\mathbf{F}_{\mu,\nu}^{\lambda}(v) \in \mathbb{Z}[v, v^{-1}]$ are called the *Hall polynomials*.

Proof. Recall that the pushdown functor $\pi_* : \operatorname{mod}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow \operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)$ induces a Galois covering $\pi_* : \operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$, see (3.11). Note that $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda) \cong \mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\operatorname{proj}(kQ))$ by (3.2). So we have a Galois covering $\pi_* : \mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\operatorname{proj}(kQ)) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. By the Auslander-Reiten quiver (AR-quiver) of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/2}(\operatorname{proj}(kQ))$ described in [CD15, Section 2], one obtains the AR-quiver of $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ which is independent of the field $\mathbb{F}_q$.

For any $\lambda, \mu \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$, the same argument as in [Rin90a, Section 2] and [CD15, Lemma 3.5] shows that $\dim_{\mathbb{F}_q} \operatorname{Hom}_{\Lambda^\imath}(G_q(\lambda), G_q(\mu))$ and $\dim_{\mathbb{F}_q} \operatorname{Hom}_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(G_q(\lambda), G_q(\mu))$ only depend on λ and μ, but not on q.

Since $\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is equivalent to $D^b(kQ)$ and $F_{\tau^\sharp}^2 \simeq \Sigma^2$ in $D^b(kQ)$, Lemma 9.1 is applicable and implies that for any indecomposable objects $M, N \in \operatorname{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, $\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, N(i))$ does not vanish for at most one i by noting that the degree shift (1) of $\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ corresponds to $F_{\tau^\sharp}$.

To complete the proof, it remains to prove that the cardinality $|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M,N)_L|$ is a polynomial in q for any $L, M, N \in \operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$. A reduction as in [CD15, Theorem 3.11] (see also [SS16, Theorem 3.5]) allows us to assume that M or N is indecomposable.

Suppose that M is indecomposable. Write $N = \oplus_{j=1}^t N_j$ with N_j indecomposable. Then there exists at most one i_j such that $\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\operatorname{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, N_j(i_j)) \neq 0$ for each $1 \leq j \leq t$. Since M, N are gradable, we have

$$\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M,N) = \bigoplus_{i\in\mathbb{Z}} \operatorname{Ext}^1_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, N(i)) = \operatorname{Ext}^1_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, \oplus_{j=1}^t N_j(i_j)).$$

It follows that $\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M,N)_L = \sqcup_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} \operatorname{Ext}^1_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, \oplus_{j=1}^t N_j(i_j))_{L(l)}$. By noting that $\operatorname{Gproj}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath) \cong \mathcal{C}^b(\operatorname{proj}(kQ))$ (cf. Remark 3.20), we conclude by [CD15, Corollary 3.7] that $|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}^{\mathbb{Z}}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M, \oplus_{j=1}^t N_j(i_j))_{L(l)}|$ is a polynomial in q, and then so is $|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)}(M,N)_L|$.

The case when N is indecomposable is proved analogously. The proof is completed. □

Remark 9.3. In case $\boldsymbol{\tau} = \operatorname{Id}$, the above proposition was proved in [RSZ17, Theorem 3.6].

9.2. **Generic Hall algebras, I.** For $\lambda \in \Phi^\imath$, the class of $G_q(\lambda)$ defined in (9.3) in $K_0(\operatorname{mod}(\Lambda^\imath))$ (or its dimension vector) does not depend on the base field k. It follows that the class of $\operatorname{res}(G_q(\lambda))$ does not depend on the base field k either. We denote by λ^g the class of $\operatorname{res}(G_q(\lambda))$ in $K_0(\operatorname{mod}(kQ))$.

We consider the twisted generic Ringel-Hall algebra of $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)$ over $\mathbb{Q}(v)$, denoted by $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\mathrm{Gp}}(Q, \boldsymbol{\tau})$, as follows. More precisely, $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\mathrm{Gp}}(Q, \boldsymbol{\tau})$ is the free $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-module with basis $\{\mathfrak{v}_\lambda \mid \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath\}$ and its multiplication is given by

$$\mathfrak{v}_\mu * \mathfrak{v}_\nu = v^{\langle \mu^g, \nu^g \rangle_Q} \sum_{\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath} \mathbf{F}_{\mu,\nu}^{\lambda}(v) \mathfrak{v}_\lambda.$$

Let $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau) := \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(Q,\tau)[\mathfrak{v}_\lambda^{-1} : \lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^0]$ be the localization of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(Q,\tau)$ with respect to $\mathfrak{v}_\lambda$, for $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^0$. In fact, $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)$ is the *generic (twisted) semi-derived Hall algebra* $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$, see [Gor13] or §A.4.

Let $\boldsymbol{\varsigma} = (\varsigma_i)_{i\in\mathbb{I}} \in (\mathbb{Q}(v)^\times)^{\mathbb{I}}$ be such that $\varsigma_i = \varsigma_{\tau i}$ for any i. We define the *generic reduced* *ıHall algebra* (or *generic reduced twisted semi-derived Hall algebra*) $\mathcal{H}^{\rm Gp}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)$ as follows. Note that $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ is freely generated by $\alpha_i = \widehat{S}_i$ (for $i \in \mathbb{I}$). By viewing each γ_i as the class of the indecomposable projective kQ-module $P_i = (kQ)e_i$ for $i \in \mathbb{I}$, $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$ is also freely generated by γ_i ($i \in \mathbb{I}$). So there exists an invertible matrix $A = (a_{ij})_{n\times n} \in M_n(\mathbb{Z})$ such that $\alpha_i = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij}\gamma_j$ for any i. So $\widehat{\mathbb{E}}_i = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij}\widehat{\mathbb{E}}_{\gamma_j}$ in $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\Lambda^\imath))$. Then $\mathcal{H}^{\rm Gp}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)$ is defined to be the quotient of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)$ by the ideal generated by

$$\prod_{j\in\mathbb{I}} \mathfrak{v}_{\gamma_j}^{a_{ij}} + v^2\varsigma_i \text{ (for } \tau i = i), \qquad \prod_{j\in\mathbb{I}} \mathfrak{v}_{\gamma_j}^{a_{ij}} * \prod_{j\in\mathbb{I}} \mathfrak{v}_{\gamma_j}^{a_{\tau i,j}} - \varsigma_i\varsigma_{\tau i} \text{ (for } \tau i \neq i). \tag{9.4}$$

Recall $\mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)$ from Definition 4.11.

Proposition 9.4. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin ıquiver. We have a $\mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{v})$-algebra isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{H}^{\rm Gp}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \cong \mathcal{MH}_{\rm red}(\Lambda^\imath)\,.$$

Proof. Let $\mathcal{SD}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ be the twisted semi-derived Hall algebra with the twisting as in (4.11). By construction, the map $\mathfrak{v}_\lambda \mapsto [G_q(\lambda)]$ gives an isomorphism

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \cong \mathcal{SD}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)).$$

By Theorem A.15 we have an algebra isomorphism $\mathcal{SD}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath)) \cong \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, and thus $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)_{|v=\mathbf{v}} \cong \mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. This isomorphism sends the ideal of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)_{|v=\mathbf{v}}$ generated by (9.4) onto the ideal of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ generated by $[\mathbb{E}_i] + q\varsigma_i$ (for $\tau i = i$) and $[\mathbb{E}_i] * [\mathbb{E}_{\tau i}] = -\varsigma_i\varsigma_{\tau i}$ (for $\tau i \neq i$). The proposition follows. □

The following corollary is a generic version of Theorem 7.7 by using $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)$.

Corollary 9.5. *Let (Q,τ) be a Dynkin ıquiver. Then we have $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra isomorphisms*

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath \xrightarrow{\simeq} \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\rm Gp}(\mathrm{Q},\tau), \qquad \mathbf{U}^\imath \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{H}^{\rm Gp}_{\rm red}(\mathrm{Q},\tau)\,.$$

Proof. Follows by Proposition 9.4, Theorem 7.7 and Proposition 9.2. □

It is possible but somewhat messy to write down the formulas on generators for the isomorphisms in Corollary 9.5; compare Bridgeland's original version [Br13] of Proposition 8.6.

9.3. **Generic Hall algebras, II.** We shall formulate the generic modified Ringel-Hall algebra as the generic ıHall algebra.

Let $\Phi^\imath := \Phi^+ \cup \Phi^0$ be as above. For $\alpha \in \Phi^+$, $M_q(\alpha)$ is the indecomposable kQ-module, viewed as $\Lambda^\imath$-module. For any $\gamma_i \in \Phi^0$, define $M_q(\gamma_i) = \mathbb{E}_i$. For $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$, we define

$$M_q(\lambda) := [\oplus_{\alpha\in\Phi^+}\lambda(\alpha)M_q(\alpha)] * [\oplus_{i\in\mathbb{I}}\lambda(\gamma_i)\mathbb{E}_i] = [\oplus_{\alpha\in\Phi^+}\lambda(\alpha)M_q(\alpha)] * [\mathbb{E}_{\sum_{i\in\mathbb{I}}\lambda(\gamma_i)\alpha_i}]$$

in the ıHall algebra $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$, compatible with $M_q(\lambda)$ for $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}$ in (9.2). Let

$$\widetilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath = \{\lambda : \Phi^\imath \to \mathbb{Z} \mid \lambda(\alpha) \in \mathbb{N}\ \forall\alpha \in \Phi^+, \lambda(\gamma_i) \in \mathbb{Z}\ \forall\gamma_i \in \Phi^0\}.$$

Then for $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$, define
$$M_q(\lambda) := [\oplus_{\alpha\in\Phi^+}\lambda(\alpha)M_q(\alpha)] * [\mathbb{E}_{\sum_{i\in\mathbb{I}}\lambda(\gamma_i)\alpha_i}].$$

Denote by $\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^0$ the subset of $\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$ which consists of functions supported at Φ^0, and identify $\mathfrak{P}$ with the subset of $\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$ which consists of functions supported at Φ^+. By Corollary 4.6, $\{M_q(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath\}$ forms a basis of $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. For $\mu, \nu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$, we write
$$[M_q(\mu)] * [M_q(\nu)] = \sum_{\lambda\in\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath} \varphi^{M_q(\lambda)}_{M_q(\mu),M_q(\nu)}[M_q(\lambda)].$$

Lemma 9.6. *For every $\lambda, \mu, \nu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$, there exists a polynomial $\boldsymbol{\varphi}^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(v) \in \mathbb{Z}[v, v^{-1}]$ such that $\boldsymbol{\varphi}^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(\mathbf{v}) = \varphi^{M_q(\lambda)}_{M_q(\mu),M_q(\nu)}$, for each prime power q (recall $\mathbf{v} = \sqrt{q}$).*

Proof. For any $\nu : \Phi^0 \to \mathbb{Z}$ (viewed as a function $\nu : \Phi^\imath \to \mathbb{Z}$ supported at Φ^0), we define $[G_q(\nu)] := \prod_{\gamma_i\in\Phi^0}[G_q(\gamma_i)]^{\nu(\gamma_i)}$ in $\mathcal{SD}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Lambda^\imath))$ and also in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. compatible with (9.3) for $\nu \in \mathfrak{P}^0$. In this way, for any $\nu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^0$, there exists a unique $\omega'_\nu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^0$ such that $[M_q(\nu)] = [G_q(\omega'_\nu)]$ in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$. Note that ω'_ν only depends on ν, not on q.

For any $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}$, there exists a unique $\omega_\lambda : \Phi^0 \to \mathbb{Z}$ such that $[M_q(\lambda)] = \mathbf{v}^{b_\lambda}[G_q(\lambda)]*[G_q(\omega_\lambda)]$ in $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ for some $b_\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$. Note that ω_λ only depends on λ, not on the field k. Furthermore, b_λ comes from the Euler form of kQ, and so it does not depend on q.

For any $\mu, \nu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath$, there exist uique $\mu_0 : \Phi^0 \to \mathbb{Z}$, $\mu_1 : \Phi^+ \to \mathbb{N}$, $\nu_0 : \Phi^0 \to \mathbb{Z}$, $\nu_1 : \Phi^+ \to \mathbb{N}$ such that $\mu = \mu_1 + \mu_0$, $\nu = \nu_1 + \nu_0$. Then $[M_q(\mu)] = [M_q(\mu_1)] * [M_q(\mu_0)]$ and $[M_q(\nu)] = [M_q(\nu_1)] * [M_q(\nu_0)]$ by definition. It follows by Lemma A.8 and Lemma 4.7 that
$$\begin{aligned}
&[M_q(\mu)] * [M_q(\nu)]\\
&\quad=[M_q(\mu_1)] * [M_q(\mu_0)] * [M_q(\nu_1)] * [M_q(\nu_0)]\\
&\quad=\mathbf{v}^{d_{\mu,\nu}}[G_q(\mu_1)] * [G_q(\nu_1)] * [G_q(\omega_{\mu_1} + \omega_{\nu_1} + \omega'_{\mu_0} + \omega'_{\nu_0})]\\
&\quad=\mathbf{v}^{d_{\mu,\nu}}\mathbf{v}^{d'_{\mu,\nu}} \sum_{\lambda\in\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath} F^{G_q(\lambda)}_{G_q(\mu_1),G_q(\nu_1)}[G_q(\lambda)] * [G_q(\omega_{\mu_1} + \omega_{\nu_1} + \omega'_{\mu_0} + \omega'_{\nu_0})]\\
&\quad= \sum_{\lambda\in\tilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath} \mathbf{v}^{d_{\mu,\nu}+d'_{\mu,\nu}-b_\lambda} F^{G_q(\lambda)}_{G_q(\mu_1),G_q(\nu_1)}[M_q(\lambda)] * [G_q(\omega_{\mu_1} + \omega_{\nu_1} + \omega'_{\mu_0} + \omega'_{\nu_0} - \omega_\lambda)],
\end{aligned}$$
where $d_{\mu,\nu}, d'_{\mu,\nu} \in \mathbb{Z}$ do not depend on q (as they come from the Euler form). It follows from Proposition 9.2 that there exists a polynomial $\mathbf{F}^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(v) \in \mathbb{Z}[v, v^{-1}]$ such that $\mathbf{F}^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(\mathbf{v}) = F^{G_q(\lambda)}_{G_q(\mu),G_q(\nu)}$. Clearly, $[G_q(\omega_{\mu_1} + \omega_{\nu_1} + \omega'_{\mu_0} + \omega'_{\nu_0} - \omega_\lambda)] = [\mathbb{E}_\alpha]$ for some $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$, which does not depend on q. The lemma follows. □

Let $\Phi^+ = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_N\}$, and $\beta_j = \sum_{i\in\mathbb{I}} b_{ji}\alpha_i$ for any $1 \le j \le N$. Motivated by the dimension vector of modules, we define $\underline{\dim}\,\lambda = (\lambda(\gamma_i) + \lambda(\gamma_{\tau i}) + \sum_{\beta_j\in\Phi^+}\lambda(\beta_j)b_{ji})_{i\in\mathbb{I}}$ for any $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^\imath$. In particular, by definition, $\underline{\dim}\,\lambda = \underline{\dim}\,M_q(\lambda)$ for any $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}$ or $\lambda \in \mathfrak{P}^0$.

Corollary 9.7. *For any triple λ, μ, ν, $\varphi^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(v) = 0$ unless $\underline{\dim}\,\lambda = \underline{\dim}\,\mu + \underline{\dim}\,\nu$.*

Proof. From the proof of Lemma 9.6, the assertion follows by noting that $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ is a $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda^\imath)) = K_0(\mathrm{mod}(kQ))$-graded algebra. □

We now define the *generic ıHall algebra* as the generic (twisted) modified Ringel-Hall algebra of $\Lambda^\imath$ over $\mathbb{Q}(v)$, denoted by $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$ as follows. The algebra $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$ is the free $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-module with a basis $\{\mathfrak{u}_\lambda \mid \lambda\in\widetilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath\}$ and its multiplication is given by

$$\mathfrak{u}_\mu * \mathfrak{u}_\nu = \sum_{\lambda\in\widetilde{\mathfrak{P}}^\imath} \boldsymbol{\varphi}^\lambda_{\mu,\nu}(v)\mathfrak{u}_\lambda. \tag{9.5}$$

Its reduced generic version, denoted by $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$, is defined to be the quotient of $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$ by the ideal generated by

$$\mathfrak{u}_{\gamma_i} + v^2\varsigma_i \text{ (for } \uptau i = i), \qquad \mathfrak{u}_{\gamma_i} * \mathfrak{u}_{\uptau\gamma_i} - \varsigma_i^2 \text{ (for } \uptau i \neq i). \tag{9.6}$$

Theorem 9.8. *Let $(Q,\uptau)$ be a Dynkin ıquiver. Then we have a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra isomorphism*

$$\widetilde{\psi} : \widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath \stackrel{\simeq}{\longrightarrow} \widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau), \tag{9.7}$$

$$\begin{aligned} B_j &\mapsto \frac{-1}{v^2-1}\mathfrak{u}_{\alpha_j}, \text{ if } j\in\mathbb{I}_\uptau, & B_j &\mapsto \frac{v}{v^2-1}\mathfrak{u}_{\alpha_j}, \text{ if } j\notin\mathbb{I}_\uptau,\\ \widetilde{k}_i &\mapsto \mathfrak{u}_{\gamma_i}, \text{ if } \uptau i\neq i, & \widetilde{k}_i &\mapsto -v^{-2}\mathfrak{u}_{\gamma_i}, \text{ if } \uptau i = i. \end{aligned} \tag{9.8}$$

Moreover, this induces a $\mathbb{Q}(v)$-algebra isomorphism

$$\psi : \mathbf{U}^\imath \stackrel{\simeq}{\longrightarrow} \mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau), \tag{9.9}$$

which sends B_j as in (9.8) and sends $k_i \mapsto \frac{\mathfrak{u}_{\gamma_i}}{\varsigma_i}$, for $i\in\mathbb{I}_\uptau$.

Proof. Follows by Proposition 7.5, Theorem 7.7 and Lemma 9.6. □

Remark 9.9. The PBW bases for $\mathcal{M}\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\Lambda^\imath)$ in Theorem 5.8 lifts to PBW bases on the generic ıHall algebra $\widetilde{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$ (and respectively, its reduced version $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{red}}(\mathrm{Q},\uptau)$). This in turn provides PBW bases for $\widetilde{\mathbf{U}}^\imath$ (and respectively, $\mathbf{U}^\imath$) via the isomorphism $\widetilde{\psi}$ (and respectively, ψ) in Theorem 9.8. The PBW bases will be made more explicit using the reflection functors/braid group actions in a sequel [LW21].

Appendix A. Modified Ringel-Hall algebras of 1-Gorenstein algebras by Ming Lu

In this Appendix, following the basic ideas of [LP16], we shall formulate modified Ringel-Hall algebras for *weakly* 1-*Gorenstein* exact categories, including the module categories of 1-Gorenstein algebras.

A.1. **Hall algebras.** Let $\mathcal{E}$ be an essentially small exact category in the sense of Quillen, linear over a finite field $k=\mathbb{F}_q$. Assume that $\mathcal{E}$ has finite morphism and extension spaces, i.e.,

$$|\operatorname{Hom}(M,N)|<\infty,\quad |\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)|<\infty,\ \forall M,N\in\mathcal{E}.$$

Given objects $M,N,L\in\mathcal{E}$, define $\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L\subseteq \operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)$ as the subset parameterizing extensions whose middle term is isomorphic to L. We define the *Ringel-Hall algebra* $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{E})$ (or *Hall algebra* for short) to be the $\mathbb{Q}$-vector space whose basis is formed by the isoclasses $[M]$ of objects M of $\mathcal{E}$, with the multiplication defined by (see [Br13])

$$[M]\diamond[N] = \sum_{[L]\in\operatorname{Iso}(\mathcal{E})} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(M,N)|}[L].$$

Remark A.1. Ringel's version of Hall algebra [Rin90b] uses a different Hall product, but these two versions of Hall algebra are isomorphic by rescaling the generators by the orders of automorphisms.

It is well known that the algebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{E})$ is associative and unital. The unit is given by $[0]$, where 0 is the zero object of $\mathcal{E}$, see [Rin90a, Rin90b] and also [Br13]. We shall use Bridgeland's version of Hall product as above throughout this paper.

A.2. **Definition of modified Ringel-Hall algebras.** Let $\mathcal{A}$ be an essentially small exact category in the sense of Quillen, linear over a finite field $k=\mathbb{F}_q$. For an exact category $\mathcal{A}$, we introduce the following subcategories of $\mathcal{A}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{P}^{\leq i}(\mathcal{A}) &= \{X\in\mathcal{A} \mid \mathrm{Ext}\text{-}\mathrm{proj.}\dim X\leq i\},\\
\mathcal{I}^{\leq i}(\mathcal{A}) &= \{X\in\mathcal{A} \mid \mathrm{Ext}\text{-}\mathrm{inj.}\dim X\leq i\}, \quad \forall i\in\mathbb{N},\\
\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A}) &= \{X\in\mathcal{A} \mid \mathrm{Ext}\text{-}\mathrm{proj.}\dim X<\infty\},\\
\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A}) &= \{X\in\mathcal{A} \mid \mathrm{Ext}\text{-}\mathrm{inj.}\dim X<\infty\}.
\end{aligned}$$

The category $\mathcal{A}$ is called *weakly Gorenstein* if $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})$, and $\mathcal{A}$ is a *weakly d-Gorenstein* exact category if $\mathcal{A}$ is weakly Gorenstein and $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{P}^{\leq d}(\mathcal{A})$, $\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{I}^{\leq d}(\mathcal{A})$.

Lemma A.2 (Iwanaga's Theorem)**.** *Let $\mathcal{A}$ be a weakly Gorenstein exact category with enough projectives and injectives. Then $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{P}^{\leq d}(\mathcal{A})$ if and only if $\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{I}^{\leq d}(\mathcal{A})$.*

Throughout this section, we always assume that $\mathcal{A}$ is an exact category satisfying the the following conditions:

(Ea) $\mathcal{A}$ is essentially small, with finite morphism spaces, and finite extension spaces,
(Eb) $\mathcal{A}$ is linear over $k=\mathbb{F}_q$,
(Ec) $\mathcal{A}$ is weakly 1-Gorenstein.
(Ed) For any object $X\in\mathcal{A}$, there exists an object $P_X\in\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})$ and a deflation $P_X\twoheadrightarrow X$.

In this case, $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{A})=\mathcal{I}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$.

Note that for any finite-dimensional 1-Gorenstein algebra Λ over k (cf. §3.1), $\mathcal{A}=\mathrm{mod}(\Lambda)$ satisfies (Ea)–(Ed).

Example A.3. *Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a hereditary abelian k-category (not necessarily with enough projective objects). Let $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$ be the category of $\mathbb{Z}/n$-graded complexes, for $n\geq 2$. Denote by $\mathcal{C}_{ac,\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$ the subcategory of acyclic complexes in $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$. It follows from* [LP16, Proposition 2.3] *that $\mathrm{Ext}^p_{\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})}(K,M)=0=\mathrm{Ext}^p_{\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})}(M,K)$ for any $K\in\mathcal{C}_{ac,\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$, $M\in\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$ and $p\geq 2$. On the other hand, any $\mathbb{Z}/n$-graded complex with finite Ext-projective dimension or Ext-injective dimension must be acyclic. So $\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})$ is weakly 1-Gorenstein which satisfies (Ea)-(Ed) with $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E}))=\mathcal{C}_{ac,\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E})=\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{C}_{\mathbb{Z}/n}(\mathcal{E}))$.*

Let $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$ be the Ringel-Hall algebra of $\mathcal{A}$, i.e., $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})=\bigoplus_{[M]}\mathbb{Q}[M]$ with the multiplication given by

$$[M]\diamond[N]=\sum_{M\in\mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(M,N)_L|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(M,N)|}[L].$$

It is well known that $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$ is a $K_0(\mathcal{A})$-graded algebra, where $K_0(\mathcal{A})$ is the Grothendieck group of $\mathcal{A}$. For any $M \in \mathcal{A}$, denote by $\widehat{M}$ for the corresponding element in $K_0(\mathcal{A})$.

For objects $K, M \in \mathcal{A}$, if $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$, we define the Euler forms

$$\langle K, M\rangle = \sum_{i=0}^{+\infty}(-1)^i \dim_k \operatorname{Ext}^i(K, M) = \dim_k \operatorname{Hom}(K, M) - \dim_k \operatorname{Ext}^1(K, M), \tag{A.1}$$

and

$$\langle M, K\rangle = \sum_{i=0}^{+\infty}(-1)^i \dim_k \operatorname{Ext}^i(M, K) = \dim_k \operatorname{Hom}(M, K) - \dim_k \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, K). \tag{A.2}$$

These forms descend to bilinear Euler forms on the Grothendieck groups $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ and $K_0(\mathcal{A})$, denoted by the same symbol:

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})) \times K_0(\mathcal{A}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$

and

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : K_0(\mathcal{A}) \times K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}.$$

We have used the same symbol by noting that these two forms coincide when restricting to $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})) \times K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$.

Inspired by the construction in [LP16], we consider the following quotient algebra. Let I be the two-sided ideal of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$ generated by all differences $[L] - [K \oplus M]$ if there is a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow K \longrightarrow L \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow 0 \tag{A.3}$$

in $\mathcal{A}$ with $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$. Since I is generated by $K_0(\mathcal{A})$-homogeneous elements, the quotient algebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$ is a $K_0(\mathcal{A})$-graded algebra.

The lemma below follows by definition.

Lemma A.4. *For any $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ and $M \in \mathcal{A}$, we have*

$$[M] \diamond [K] = q^{-\langle M, K\rangle}[M \oplus K]$$

in $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$. In particular, for any $K_1, K_2 \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$, we have

$$[K_1] \diamond [K_2] = q^{-\langle K_1, K_2\rangle}[K_1 \oplus K_2] \tag{A.4}$$

in $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$.

Let A be a ring with identity 1, and S a subset of A closed under multiplication, and $1 \in S$. Recall that a *right localization of A with respect to S* is a ring R and a ring map $i : A \to R$ such that

(i) $i(s)$ is a unit in R for each $s \in S$,
(ii) every element of R has the form $i(a)i(s)^{-1}$ for some $a \in A$, $s \in S$,
(iii) $i(a)i(s)^{-1} = i(b)i(s)^{-1}$ if and only if $at = bt$ for some $t \in S$.

Such a R is a *universal S-inverting* ring, and so is unique. We shall denote R by AS^{-1} when it exists. We will suppress the map i and write the elements of AS^{-1} as as^{-1}. We say S satisfies the *right Ore condition*, if for all $a \in A$ and $s \in S$, there exists $a_1 \in A$ and $s_1 \in S$ such that $sa_1 = as_1$. We say S is *right reversible* if for any $a \in A$, $s \in S$ and $sa = 0$ in A, then there exists $t \in S$ such that $at = 0$ in A. Ore's localization theorem states that the right localization AS^{-1} exists if and only if S is a right Ore, right reversible subset of A.

Returning to the category $\mathcal{A}$, we consider the following subset of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$:

$$\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}} := \{a[K] \in \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I \mid a \in \mathbb{Q}^{\times}, K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})\}. \tag{A.5}$$

We see that $\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}$ is a multiplicatively closed subset with the identity $[0] \in \mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}$.

Proposition A.5. *Let $\mathcal{A}$ be an exact category satisfying (Ea)-(Ed). Then the multiplicatively closed subset $\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}$ is a right Ore, right reversible subset of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$. Equivalently, the right localization of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$ with respect to $\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}$ exists, and will be denoted by $(\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I)[\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{A}}^{-1}]$.*

Proof. The proof is similar to [LP16, Proposition 3.5]. For the sake of completeness, we give the proof here.

For any $M \in \mathcal{A}$, $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$,

$$[K] \diamond [M] = \sum_{[L] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(K, M)_N|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(K, M)|}[N].$$

For any $[N] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})$ such that $|\operatorname{Ext}^1(K, M)_N| \neq 0$, we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \xrightarrow{f} N \xrightarrow{g} K \longrightarrow 0. \tag{A.6}$$

Let $A_M \xrightarrow{s} M$ be a deflation with $P_M \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ by using (Ed). Since $\operatorname{Ext-proj.dim} K \leq 1$, there is an epimorphism $\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\mathcal{A}}(K, A_M) \to \operatorname{Ext}^1_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)$, namely we have the following commutative diagram of short exact sequences:

$$\begin{tikzcd} A_M \arrow[r] \arrow[d, "s"] & A_N \arrow[r] \arrow[d] & K \arrow[d, equal] \\ M \arrow[r, "f"] & N \arrow[r, "g"] & K \end{tikzcd}$$

From the short exact sequence of the first row, we have $A_N \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$, and a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow A_M \longrightarrow A_N \oplus M \longrightarrow K \oplus M \longrightarrow 0.$$

Then $[A_N \oplus M] - [A_M \oplus K \oplus M] \in I$ by noting that $A_M \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$.

Since the above commutative diagram is a pull-out and clearly also a pull-back, we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow A_M \longrightarrow A_N \oplus M \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow 0.$$

It follows that $[A_N \oplus M] - [A_M \oplus N] \in I$ since $A_M \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} [K] \diamond [M] \diamond [A_M] &= \sum_{[N] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)_N|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)|}[N] \diamond [A_M] \\ &= \sum_{[N] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)_N|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)|} \frac{1}{\langle [N], [A_M] \rangle}[N \oplus A_M] \\ &= \sum_{[N] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathcal{A})} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)_N|}{|\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(K, M)|} \frac{1}{\langle [K \oplus M], [A_M] \rangle}[A_M \oplus K \oplus M] \end{aligned} \tag{A.7}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{\langle [K],[M]\rangle\langle [K\oplus M],[A_M]\rangle}[A_M\oplus K\oplus M]\\
&= \frac{\langle [M],[K\oplus A_M]\rangle}{\langle [K],[M]\rangle\langle [K\oplus M],[A_M]\rangle}[M]\diamond[K\oplus A_M]\\
&= \frac{\langle [M],[K]\rangle}{\langle [K],[M]\rangle}[M]\diamond[K]\diamond[A_M]
\end{aligned}
$$

in $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$. It follows that $S_\mathcal{A}$ is a right Ore subset of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$.

Assume that $[K]\diamond(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i[M_i])=0$ in $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$ for $K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$. Since $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I$ is a $K_0(\mathcal{A})$-graded algebra, we can assume that all $[M_i]$ $(1\leq i\leq n)$ have the same $K_0(\mathcal{A})$-degree. By the equality (A.7), it is easy to see that there exists $T\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ such that $[K]\diamond[M_i]\diamond[T]=\frac{\langle [M_i],[K]\rangle}{\langle [K],[M_i]\rangle}[M_i]\diamond[K]\diamond[T]$ for all $1\leq i\leq n$. So we obtain that

$$
0=[K]\diamond(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i[M_i])\diamond[T]=\sum_{i=1}^n a_i\frac{\langle [M_i],[K]\rangle}{\langle [K],[M_i]\rangle}[M_i]\diamond[K]\diamond[T],
$$

By our assumption, $\frac{\langle [M_i],[K]\rangle}{\langle [K],[M_i]\rangle}$ are equal for $1\leq i\leq n$, which is denoted by b. Note that $b\neq 0$. So

$$
(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i[M_i])\diamond(b[K\oplus T])=\sum_{i=1}^n a_i b\langle [K],[T]\rangle[M_i]\diamond[K]\diamond[T]=0.
$$

Thus $S_\mathcal{A}$ is a right reversible subset. $\square$

The modified Ringel-Hall algebras are defined in [LP16] for the category of $\mathbb{Z}/n$-graded complexes over any hereditary abelian category, for $n\geq 2$. The following definition generalizes [LP16]; see the remarks in Example A.3.

Definition A.6. *For any exact category $\mathcal{A}$ satisfying (Ea)-(Ed), $(\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})/I)[\mathcal{S}_\mathcal{A}^{-1}]$ is called the modified Ringel-Hall algebra of $\mathcal{A}$, and denoted by $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$.*

Let $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ be the Ringel-Hall algebra of the exact category $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$. Then $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$.

Definition A.7. *The quantum torus $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ is defined to be the subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$ generated by $[M]$ in $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$.*

Then $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$ is naturally a $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$-bimodule.

Since $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ is an exact category satisfying (Ea)-(Ed), the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ is defined. We can and shall always identify $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})\cong\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$. Then the natural embedding $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))\to\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$ implies that $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$, which coincides with $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})\subseteq\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$. Let $\mathcal{T}(K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})),q^{-\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle})$ be the group algebra of $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))$ over $\mathbb{Q}$, with the multiplication twisted by $q^{-\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle}$ as in (A.4). Then $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ is isomorphic to $\mathcal{T}(K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})),q^{-\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle})$ as algebras, see, e.g., [Gor13, Lemma 4.5].

Lemma A.8. *For any $K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ and $M\in\mathcal{A}$, we have*

$$
[M]\diamond[K] = q^{-\langle M,K\rangle}[M\oplus K] \tag{A.8}
$$

$$
[K]\diamond[M] = q^{-\langle K,M\rangle}[K\oplus M] \tag{A.9}
$$

in $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$. In particular, (A.8)–(A.9) gives the $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$-bimodule structure of $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$.

Proof. (A.8) follows from Lemma A.4.

For (A.9), using (A.7) in the proof of Proposition A.5, we have that

$$[K]\diamond[M]\diamond[C]=q^{\langle M,K\rangle-\langle K,M\rangle}[M]\diamond[K]\diamond[C]$$

for some $C\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$, which implies that

$$[K]\diamond[M]=q^{\langle M,K\rangle-\langle K,M\rangle}[M]\diamond[K]=q^{-\langle K,M\rangle}[K\oplus M]$$

in $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$. □

It follows from the proof of Lemma A.8 that $[L]=[K\oplus M]$ in $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{A})$ if there exists a short exact sequence $0\to M\to L\to K\to 0$ for $K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$ and $M\in\operatorname{mod}\mathcal{A}$.

A.3. **1-Gorenstein algebras.** Let A be a finite-dimensional 1-Gorenstein algebra over k and $\operatorname{mod}(A)$ the abelian category of finitely generated A-modules.

Let $\mathcal{H}(A)$ be the Ringel-Hall algebra of $\operatorname{mod}(A)$. It is well known that $\mathcal{H}(A)$ is a $K_0(\operatorname{mod}(A))$-graded algebra, where $K_0(\operatorname{mod}(A))$ is the Grothendieck group of $\operatorname{mod}(A)$.

The following lemma is well known.

Lemma A.9. *For any $M\in\operatorname{mod}(A)$, the following are equivalent.*

(i) $\operatorname{proj.dim}(M)\leq 1$*;*
(ii) $\operatorname{inj.dim}(M)\leq 1$*;*
(iii) $\operatorname{proj.dim}(M)<\infty$*;*
(iv) $\operatorname{inj.dim}(M)<\infty$*.*

Recall the subcategory $\operatorname{Gproj}(A)$ of $\operatorname{mod}(A)$ from §3.1. We also have

$$\operatorname{Gproj}(A)=\{M\in\operatorname{mod}(A)\mid \operatorname{Ext}^1_A(M,A)=0\},$$
$$\operatorname{proj}(A)=\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)\cap\operatorname{Gproj}(A).$$

It follows by the above discussion that the category $\operatorname{mod}(A)$ satisfies (Ea)-(Ed) in §A.2, and hence the modified Ringel-Hall algebra of A is well defined.

The category $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$ is a hereditary exact subcategory with enough projective and injective objects, i.e. $\operatorname{Ext}^p_{\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)}(-,-)$ vanishes for $p>2$, and $\operatorname{Gproj}(A)$ is a Frobenius category with projective modules as its projective-injective objects. By Buchweitz-Happel's Theorem, $\underline{\operatorname{Gproj}}(A)$ is triangle equivalent to the singularity category $D_{sg}(\operatorname{mod}(A))$.

Let $\mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Gproj}(A))$ be the Ringel-Hall algebra of $\operatorname{Gproj}(A)$, which is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}(A)$. Recall that $\mathcal{T}(A)=\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$ which is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{MH}(A)$.

The following construction is inspired by [Gor13, LP16]. Define J to be the following linear subspace of $\mathcal{H}(A)$:

$$J=\operatorname{Span}\{[L]-[K\oplus M]\mid \exists\text{ a short exact sequence } 0\to K\to L\to M\to 0 \text{ for } K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A), L,M\in\operatorname{mod}(A)\}. \tag{A.10}$$

The quotient space $\mathcal{H}(A)/J$ is a bimodule over $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$ by letting

$$[K]\diamond[M]:=q^{-\langle K,M\rangle}[K\oplus M],\quad [M]\diamond[K]:=q^{-\langle M,K\rangle}[M\oplus K], \tag{A.11}$$

for any $K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$ and $M\in\operatorname{mod}(A)$. By definition, we have a natural algebra morphism $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))\to\mathcal{T}(A)$, and then $\mathcal{T}(A)$ is a $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$-bimodule. Then one can define

$(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}] := \mathcal{T}(A) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))} (\mathcal{H}(A)/J) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))} \mathcal{T}(A)$, which is a bimodule over the quantum torus $\mathcal{T}(A)$.

Since $J \subset I$, there is a natural linear map $\Psi : \mathcal{H}(A)/J \to \mathcal{H}(A)/I$. Composed with the natural morphism $\mathcal{H}(A)/I \to \mathcal{MH}(A)$, Ψ induces a linear map $\bar{\Psi} : \mathcal{H}(A)/J \to \mathcal{MH}(A)$. By Lemma A.8 and (A.11), $\bar{\Psi}$ is a morphism of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$-bimodules. Then $\bar{\Psi}$ induces a morphism of $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules

$$\widetilde{\Psi} : (\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}] \longrightarrow \mathcal{MH}(A), \tag{A.12}$$

which is the following composition:

$$(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\mathcal{T}(A)\otimes\bar{\Psi}\otimes\mathcal{T}(A)} \mathcal{T}(A) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))} \mathcal{MH}(A) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A}))} \mathcal{T}(A) \xrightarrow{\text{mult.}} \mathcal{MH}(A).$$

Lemma A.10. *For any short exact sequence $0 \to M \xrightarrow{f_1} L \xrightarrow{f_2} K \to 0$ in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ with $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$, we have $[L] = [M \oplus K]$ in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$.*

Proof. Following the proof in Proposition A.5, we have $q^{\langle K,M\rangle}[K]\diamond[M] = [L]$ in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$, where $\diamond$ denotes the module multiplication here. It follows from (A.11) that $[K \oplus M] = [L]$. □

Note that $\mathcal{MH}(A) = \mathcal{T}(A) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))} (\mathcal{H}(A)/I) \otimes_{\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))} \mathcal{T}(A)$ as $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodule. Then there exists a natural epimorphism $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}] \to \mathcal{MH}(A)$ as $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules induced by the natural epimorphism $\mathcal{H}(A)/J \to \mathcal{H}(A)/I$; see Lemma A.8. We shall prove that this epimorphism is an isomorphism, generalizing [LP16, Proposition 3.18]. We first prepare two lemmas, which are inspired by [LP16, Lemma 3.15, Lemma 3.16].

Lemma A.11. *Let $0 \to K \xrightarrow{h_1} M \xrightarrow{h_2} N \to 0$ be a short exact sequence in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ with $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$. Then for any L we have*

$$\Upsilon : \big([L] \diamond ([M] - [K \oplus N])\big) = 0,$$

where $\Upsilon : \mathcal{H}(A) \to (\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$ is the natural projection.

Proof. First, we have by definition

$$\Upsilon([L] \diamond [M]) = \sum_{[V]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|} \Upsilon([V]).$$

If $\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V \neq \emptyset$, then there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \xrightarrow{f_1} V \xrightarrow{f_2} L \longrightarrow 0,$$

which yields the following pushout diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} K \arrow[r, "h_1"] \arrow[d, equal] & M \arrow[r, "h_2"] \arrow[d, "f_1"] & N \arrow[d] \\ K \arrow[r] & V \arrow[r] \arrow[d, "f_2"] & W \arrow[d] \\ & L \arrow[r, equal] & L \end{tikzcd} \tag{A.13}$$

For any $[W]\in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ denote by $\mathcal{Z}_{[W]}$ the set formed by all $[V]$ such that there exists a diagram of the form (A.13). Note that $[V]=[K\oplus W]$ in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$. So

$$\begin{aligned}\Upsilon([L]\diamond[M]) &= \sum_{[V]}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|}\Upsilon([V])\\ &= \sum_{[W]}\sum_{[V]\in\mathcal{Z}_{[W]}}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|}[K\oplus W].\end{aligned}$$

Applying $\operatorname{Hom}(L,-)$ to the short exact sequence $0\to K\xrightarrow{h_1} M\xrightarrow{h_2} N\to 0$, we obtain a long exact sequence

$$\begin{aligned}&0\to \operatorname{Hom}(L,K)\to\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)\to\operatorname{Hom}(L,N)\to\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)\\ &\to\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)\xrightarrow{\varphi}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)\to\operatorname{Ext}^2(L,K)=0.\end{aligned}$$

So φ is surjective. In particular, for any $[W]$, $\varphi^{-1}(\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W)=\bigcup_{[V]\in\mathcal{Z}_{[W]}}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V$. The cardinality of the fibre of $\varphi:\bigcup_{[V]\in\mathcal{Z}_{[W]}}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,M)_V\to\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W$ is equal to $|\ker(\varphi)|$, and then equal to $\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,K)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,N)|}$. So

$$\begin{aligned}\Upsilon([L]\diamond[M]) &= \sum_{[W]}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W||\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,K)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,N)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,M)|}[K\oplus W]\\ &= \sum_{[W]}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W||\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,K)||\operatorname{Hom}(L,N)|}[K\oplus W].\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have $\Upsilon([L]\diamond[K\oplus N])=\sum_{[U]}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K\oplus N)_U|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,K\oplus N)|}[U]$. By applying $\operatorname{Hom}(L,-)$ to the split exact sequence $0\to K\to K\oplus N\to N\to 0$, we obtain a short exact sequence

$$0\longrightarrow\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)\longrightarrow\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K\oplus N)\xrightarrow{\phi}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)\longrightarrow 0.$$

Then ϕ induces a surjective map $\phi:\bigcup_{[U]}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K\oplus N)_U\to\bigcup_{[W]}\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W$. For any $\xi\in\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W$, the cardinality of $\phi^{-1}(\xi)$ is $|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)|$, and for any $0\to K\oplus N\to U\to L\to 0$ in $\phi^{-1}(\xi)$, we have $[U]=[K\oplus W]$ in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$. So

$$\Upsilon([L]\diamond[K\oplus N])=\sum_{[W]}\frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,N)_W||\operatorname{Ext}^1(L,K)|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(L,K\oplus N)|}[K\oplus W].$$

Therefore, $\Upsilon([L]\diamond[M])=\Upsilon([L]\diamond[K\oplus N])$. □

Lemma A.12. *Let $0\to K\xrightarrow{h_1} M\xrightarrow{h_2} N\to 0$ be a short exact sequence in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ with $K\in\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$. Then for any L we have*

$$\Upsilon(([M]-[K\oplus N])\diamond[L])=0,$$

where $\Upsilon:\mathcal{H}(A)\to(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$ is the natural projection.

Proof. It follows from Lemma 3.3 that there exists a short exact sequence

$$0\longrightarrow M\xrightarrow{h_1} H^M\xrightarrow{h_2} G^M\longrightarrow 0$$

with $H^M \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$ and $G^M \in \mathrm{Gproj}(A)$. Then we obtain the following pushout diagram

$$\begin{tikzcd} K \arrow[r, equal] \arrow[d, "f_1"] & K \arrow[d] & \\ M \arrow[r, "h_1"] \arrow[d, "f_2"] & H^M \arrow[r, "h_2"] \arrow[d] & G^M \arrow[d, equal] \\ N \arrow[r] & C \arrow[r] & G^M. \end{tikzcd}$$

We have that $C \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$ by using the short exact sequence in the second column, and then

$$[H^M] = q^{\langle C,K\rangle}[C] \diamond [K] \tag{A.14}$$

in $\mathcal{T}(A)$. The above pushout diagram implies that there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \xrightarrow{g_1} H^M \oplus N \xrightarrow{g_2} C \longrightarrow 0. \tag{A.15}$$

By applying $\mathrm{Hom}(-, L)$ to (A.15), we obtain a long exact sequence

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \to \mathrm{Hom}(C, L) \to \mathrm{Hom}(H^M \oplus N, L) \to \mathrm{Hom}(M, L) \to \mathrm{Ext}^1(C, L) \\ \to \mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L) \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathrm{Ext}^1(M, L) \to \mathrm{Ext}^2(C, L) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

In particular, φ is surjective. Similar to the proof of Lemma A.11, in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$, we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} [M] \diamond [L] &= \sum_{[V]} \frac{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(M, L)_V|}{|\mathrm{Hom}(M, L)|}[V] \\ &= \sum_{[W]} \frac{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L)_W||\mathrm{Hom}(C, L)|}{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(C, L)||\mathrm{Hom}(H^M \oplus N, L)|} q^{-\langle C,V\rangle}[C]^{-1} \diamond [W] \\ &= \sum_{[W]} \frac{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L)_W||\mathrm{Hom}(C, L)|}{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(C, L)||\mathrm{Hom}(H^M \oplus N, L)|} q^{-\langle C,L\oplus M\rangle}[C]^{-1} \diamond [W] \\ &= \sum_{[W]} \frac{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L)_W|}{|\mathrm{Hom}(H^M \oplus N, L)|} q^{-\langle C,M\rangle}[C]^{-1} \diamond [W]. \end{aligned}$$

By applying $\mathrm{Hom}(-, L)$ to the split exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow H^M \oplus N \longrightarrow H^M \longrightarrow 0,$$

we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M, L) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L) \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathrm{Ext}^1(N, L) \longrightarrow 0.$$

Then ϕ induces a surjective map $\phi : \bigcup_{[W]} \mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M \oplus N, L)_W \to \bigcup_{[X]} \mathrm{Ext}^1(N, L)_X$. For any $\xi \in \mathrm{Ext}^1(N, L)_X$, the cardinality of $\phi^{-1}(\xi)$ is $|\mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M, L)|$, and for any $0 \to L \to W \to H^M \oplus N \to 0$ in $\phi^{-1}(\xi)$, we have $[W] = [H^M \oplus X] = q^{\langle H^M,X\rangle}[H^M] \diamond [X]$ in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$. So in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$,

$$[M] \diamond [L] = \sum_{[X]} \frac{|\mathrm{Ext}^1(N, L)_X||\mathrm{Ext}^1(H^M, L)|}{|\mathrm{Hom}(H^M \oplus N, L)|} q^{-\langle C,M\rangle} q^{\langle H^M,X\rangle}[C]^{-1} \diamond [H^M] \diamond [X]$$

$$= \sum_{[X]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(N,L)_X|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(N,L)|} q^{-\langle H^M, L\rangle} q^{-\langle C,M\rangle} q^{\langle H^M, X\rangle} [C]^{-1} \diamond [H^M] \diamond [X]$$
$$= \sum_{[X]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(N,L)_X|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(N,L)|} q^{\langle K,N\rangle} [K] \diamond [X]$$
$$= \sum_{[X]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(N,L)_X|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(N,L)|} q^{-\langle K,L\rangle} [K \oplus X].$$

Similarly, by applying $\operatorname{Hom}(-,L)$ to the split exact sequence $0 \to K \to K \oplus N \to N \to 0$, in $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$, we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned}[][K \oplus N] \diamond [L] &= \sum_{[U]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(K\oplus N,L)_U|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(K\oplus N,L)|}[U] \\ &= \sum_{[W]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(N,L)_X|| \operatorname{Ext}^1(K,L)|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(K\oplus N,L)|}[K\oplus X] \\ &= \sum_{[X]} \frac{|\operatorname{Ext}^1(N,L)_X|}{|\operatorname{Hom}(N,L)|} q^{-\langle K,L\rangle}[K\oplus X] = [M]\diamond [L].\end{aligned}$$

The proof is completed. $\square$

Proposition A.13. *Let A be a finite-dimensional 1-Gorenstein algebra over k. Then $\mathcal{MH}(A)$ is isomorphic to $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$ as $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules.*

Proof. Having Lemma A.11 and Lemma A.12 available, we can use the same proof of [LP16, Lemma 3.17] to obtain that the natural morphism of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$-bimodules $\Upsilon : \mathcal{H}(A) \to (\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$ induces a morphism of $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules $\widetilde{\Upsilon} : \mathcal{MH}(A) \to (\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$. Recall $\widetilde{\Psi}$ defined in (A.12). It is obvious that $\widetilde{\Psi}\circ\widetilde{\Upsilon}$ and $\widetilde{\Upsilon}\circ\widetilde{\Psi}$ are identity maps, and so $\mathcal{MH}(A)$ is isomorphic to $(\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}]$ as $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules. $\square$

A.4. **Semi-derived Hall algebras.** In this subsection, we shall prove that the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(A)$ is isomorphic to the semi-derived Hall algebra of $\operatorname{Gproj}(A)$ defined in [Gor18].

First, let us recall the definition of semi-derived Hall algebras for Frobenius categories. Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a Frobenius category satisfying the following conditions:

(F1) $\mathcal{F}$ is essentially small, idempotent complete and linear over $k = \mathbb{F}_q$;
(F2) $\mathcal{F}$ is Hom-finite, and Ext^p-finite for any $p > 0$.

Denote by $\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F})$ the subcategory of $\mathcal{F}$ consisting of projective-injective objects. Let $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{F})$ be the Hall algebra of the exact category $\mathcal{F}$. In [Gor18], as a generalization of Bridgeland's Ringel-Hall algebra [Br13], Gorsky defined the *semi-derived Hall algebra* $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathcal{F})$ of the pair $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F}))$ to be the localization of $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{F})$ at the classes of all projective-injective objects:

$$\mathcal{SDH}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F})) := \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{F})\big[[P]^{-1} : P \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F})\big].$$

Denote by $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F}))$ the subalgebra of $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathcal{F})$ generated by all $P \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F})$. Then we have natural left and right actions of $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F}))$ on $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathcal{F})$ given by the Hall product. Denote by $\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{F})$ this bimodule structure on $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathcal{F})$.

Theorem A.14 ([Gor18]). *Assume that $\mathcal{F}$ satisfies Conditions (F1)–(F2). Then $\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{F})$ is a free right (respectively, left) module over $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{F}))$. Each choice of representatives in $\mathcal{F}$ of the isoclasses of the stable category $\underline{\mathcal{F}}$ yields a basis for this free module.*

We shall always assume that A is a 1-Gorenstein algebra. Since $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$ is a Frobenius category, we can define the semi-derived Hall algebra $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$.

Denote by $\mathcal{T}(\mathrm{proj}(A))$ the subalgebra of $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ generated by all $P \in \mathrm{proj}\, A$. Then $\mathcal{T}(\mathrm{proj}(A))$ is also isomorphic to the $\mathbb{Q}$-group algebra of $K_0(\mathrm{proj}\, A)$ with the multiplication twisted by $q^{-\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle}$. For any $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{A})$, take a projective resolution of K: $0 \to Q_K \to P_K \to K \to 0$. Define $\psi : \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)) \to \mathcal{T}(\mathrm{proj}(A))$ given by $\psi([K]) = q^{-\langle K, Q_K\rangle}[P_K] \diamond [Q_K]^{-1}$. Then ψ is a morphism of algebras, which induces an isomorphism $\tilde{\psi} : \mathcal{T}(A) \to \mathcal{T}(\mathrm{proj}(A))$ by noting that $K_0(\mathrm{proj}(A)) = K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))$. We identify them in the following. Then we have natural left and right actions of $\mathcal{T}(A)$ on $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ given by the Hall product.

Theorem A.15. *Let A be a finite-dimensional 1-Gorenstein k-algebra. Then there exists an isomorphism of algebras: $\mathcal{MH}(A) \cong \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$.*

Proof. Clearly, $\mathcal{H}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ is a subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}(A)$, and we denote the inclusion by

$$\phi : \mathcal{H}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)) \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(A).$$

Then we obtain a composition of morphisms $\mathcal{H}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)) \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathcal{H}(A) \to \mathcal{H}(A)/I$, which is compatible with the localization. Therefore, this induces a morphism of algebras $\tilde{\phi} : \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)) \to \mathcal{MH}(A)$.

For any $[M] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$, there exists a short exact sequence $0 \to H_M \to G_M \to M \to 0$ with $G_M \in \mathrm{Gproj}(A)$, H_M projective; cf. [AB89]. So we obtain that

$$[M] = q^{-\langle M, H_M\rangle}[G_M] \diamond [H_M]^{-1}$$

and then $[M] \in \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$. So $\tilde{\phi}$ is surjective.

On the other hand, define $\psi : \mathcal{H}(A) \to \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ to be

$$\psi([M]) = q^{-\langle M, H_M\rangle}[G_M] \diamond [H_M]^{-1},$$

where H_M, G_M satisfy the short exact sequence as above.

In order to prove that ψ is well defined, let $0 \to H_M \xrightarrow{f_1} G_M \xrightarrow{f_2} M \to 0$ be a short exact sequence with f_2 a minimal right $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$-approximation of M. Generally, the right $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$-approximation is of the form

$$0 \longrightarrow H_M \oplus U_1 \longrightarrow G_M \oplus U_1 \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow 0$$

with $U_1 \in \mathrm{proj}(A)$. Then in $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} q^{-\langle M, H_M \oplus U_1\rangle}&[G_M \oplus U_1] \diamond [H_M \oplus U_1]^{-1} \\ &= q^{-\langle M, H_M\oplus U_1\rangle + \langle G_M, U_1\rangle - \langle H_M, U_1\rangle}[G_M] \diamond [U_1] \diamond [U_1]^{-1} \diamond [H_M]^{-1} \\ &= q^{-\langle M, H_M\rangle}[G_M] \diamond [H_M]^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

So ψ is well defined.

Let $0 \to K \to L \to M \to 0$ be a short exact sequence with $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$. Denote by $0 \to Q_K \to P_K \to K \to 0$ a projective resolution of K. By the Horseshoe Lemma, we have the following commutative diagram with all rows and columns short exact

$$\begin{tikzcd}
Q_K \arrow[r] \arrow[d] & Q_K \oplus H_M \arrow[r] \arrow[d] & H_M \arrow[d] \\
P_K \arrow[r] \arrow[d] & P_K \oplus G_M \arrow[r] \arrow[d] & G_M \arrow[d] \\
K \arrow[r] & L \arrow[r] & M.
\end{tikzcd}$$

So

$$\psi([L]) = q^{-\langle L, H_M \oplus Q_K \rangle}[P_K \oplus G_M] \diamond [Q_K \oplus H_M]^{-1}.$$

By using the following resolution

$$0 \longrightarrow Q_K \oplus H_M \longrightarrow P_K \oplus G_M \longrightarrow K \oplus M \longrightarrow 0,$$

one sees that $\psi([K \oplus M]) = q^{-\langle L, H_M \oplus Q_K \rangle}[P_K \oplus G_M] \diamond [Q_K \oplus H_M]^{-1} = \psi([L])$. Therefore, ψ induces a map

$$\tilde{\psi} : \mathcal{H}(A)/J \longrightarrow \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$$

which a morphism of $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules. Since $\psi([K])$ is invertible in $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ for any $K \in \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$, ψ induces a unique morphism of $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules

$$\tilde{\psi} : (\mathcal{H}(A)/J)[\mathcal{S}_A^{-1}] \longrightarrow \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)),$$

and then a morphism of $\mathcal{T}(A)$-bimodules $\mathcal{MH}(A) \to \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$, which is also denoted by $\tilde{\psi}$, by Proposition A.13. Clearly, $\tilde{\psi}\tilde{\phi} = \mathrm{Id}$, and then $\tilde{\phi}$ is injective. Therefore, $\tilde{\phi}$ is an isomorphism of algebras. □

Lemma A.16 ([Gor18]). *$\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A))$ is a free right (respectively, left) module over $\mathcal{T}(A)$. Each choice of representatives in $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$ of the isoclasses of the stable category $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(A)$ yields a basis for this free module.*

Denote by $\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(A)$ the smallest subcategory of $\mathrm{Gproj}(A)$ formed by all Gorenstein projective modules without any projective summands.

For any $\alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))$, there exists $U, V \in \mathrm{mod}(A)$ such that $\alpha = \widehat{U} - \widehat{V}$, we set $K_\alpha := q^{-\langle \alpha, \widehat{V} \rangle}[U] \diamond [V]^{-1}$; this is well defined, see e.g. [LP16, Section 3.2]. Let $K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ be positive cone of $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))$, that is the subset of $K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ corresponding to classes of objects in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$. Then for any $\alpha \in K_0^+(\mathrm{mod}(A))$, $K_\alpha = [U]$ for any $U \in \mathrm{mod}(A)$ with $\widehat{U} = \alpha$. For convenience, we view K_α as an (isoclass of) object (by identifying with $[U]$ such that $\widehat{U} = \alpha$) when considered in $\mathcal{MH}(A)$.

Lemma A.17. *$\mathcal{MH}(A)$ has a basis given by*

$$\{[M] \diamond [K_\alpha] \mid [M] \in \mathrm{Iso}(\mathrm{Gproj}^{\mathrm{np}}(A)), \alpha \in K_0(\mathrm{mod}(A))\}.$$

Proof. It follows from Theorem A.15 and Lemma A.16 immediately. □

As A is 1-Gorenstein, Buchweitz-Happel's Theorem shows $\underline{\mathrm{Gproj}}(A) \simeq D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$, in particular, each representative of the isoclasses of $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ can be chosen to be a A-module, where every A-module is viewed as a stalk complex concentrated in degree 0. This yields the following corollary.

Theorem A.18. *$\mathcal{MH}(A)$ is a free right (respectively, left) module over $\mathcal{T}(A)$. Each choice of representatives in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ of the isoclasses of $D_{sg}(\mathrm{mod}(A))$ gives a basis for this free module.*

A.5. **Tilting invariance.** Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra over k. Recall that a A-module T is called *tilting* if

(T1) $\mathrm{proj.dim}\, T \leq 1$;
(T2) $\mathrm{Ext}^i(T, T) = 0$ for any $i > 0$;
(T3) there exists a short exact sequence $0 \to A \to T_0 \to T_1 \to 0$ with $T_0, T_1 \in \mathrm{add}\, T$.

Let $\Gamma = \mathrm{End}_A(T)^{op}$. It is well known that if T is a tilting module, then there is a derived equivalence $\mathrm{RHom}_A(T, -) : D^b(A) \xrightarrow{\simeq} D^b(\Gamma)$. In this subsection, we shall prove that $\mathcal{MH}(A)$ is isomorphic to $\mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$ if Γ is also 1-Gorenstein.

Let $\mathrm{Fac}\, T$ be the full subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ of epimorphic images of objects in $\mathrm{add}\, T$. The following lemma is well known, see e.g. [ASS04, Chapter VI.2].

Lemma A.19. *Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra with a tilting module T. Let $\mathcal{U} = \mathrm{Fac}\, T$, and $\mathcal{V} = \{M \in \mathrm{mod}(A) | \mathrm{Hom}(T, M) = 0\}$. Then*

(a) *$(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V})$ is a torsion pair in $\mathrm{mod}(A)$;*
(b) *$\mathrm{Ext}^i(T, -)|_{\mathcal{U}} = 0$;*
(c) *for any $M \in \mathrm{mod}(A)$, there exists a short exact sequence*

$$0 \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow X_M \longrightarrow T_M \longrightarrow 0$$

with $X_M \in \mathcal{U}$ and $T_M \in \mathrm{add}\, T$.

Let T be a tilting A-module. Then $\mathcal{U}$ is an exact category as a subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$. Furthermore, $\mathcal{U}$ has enough projective objects with $\mathrm{add}\, T$ as the subcategory of projective objects of $\mathcal{U}$.

Lemma A.20. *$\mathcal{U}$ is an exact category satisfying the conditions (Ea)-(Ed) in §A.2.*

Proof. It is enough to verify that $\mathcal{U}$ is weakly 1-Gorenstein. For any $M \in \mathrm{mod}(A)$, Lemma A.19 shows that there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow X_M \longrightarrow T_M \longrightarrow 0 \tag{A.16}$$

with $X_M \in \mathcal{U}$ and $T_M \in \mathrm{add}\, T$.

For any $L \in \mathcal{U}$ with $\mathrm{Ext\text{-}proj.dim}_{\mathcal{U}}\, L < \infty$, by applying $\mathrm{Hom}(L, -)$ to (A.16), we have $\mathrm{Ext}^i_A(L, M) = 0$ for i large enough by noting that $\mathrm{inj.dim}\, T_M \leq 1$. Since M is arbitrary, we obtain that $\mathrm{proj.dim}_A\, L < \infty$ and then $\mathrm{proj.dim}_A\, L \leq 1$. Together with A is 1-Gorenstein, this implies that $\mathrm{inj.dim}_A\, L \leq 1$. Since $\mathcal{U}$ is the subcategory of $\mathrm{mod}(A)$ closed under taking extensions, we have $\mathrm{Ext\text{-}inj.dim}_{\mathcal{U}}\, L \leq 1$.

For any $L \in \mathcal{U}$ with $\mathrm{Ext\text{-}inj.dim}_{\mathcal{U}}\, L < \infty$, by applying $\mathrm{Hom}(-, L)$ to (A.16), dually, one can show that $\mathrm{Ext\text{-}inj.dim}_{\mathcal{U}}\, L \leq 1$, and $\mathrm{Ext\text{-}proj.dim}_{\mathcal{U}}\, L \leq 1$.

From the above, we obtain that $\mathcal{P}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{I}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{U})$. Then $\mathcal{U}$ is weakly 1-Gorenstein. □

In fact, from the proof, we obtain that $\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{U}) \subseteq \mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A)$, and $\mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(\mathcal{U}) \subseteq \mathcal{I}^{<\infty}(A)$. So we can define the modified Ringel-Hall algebra $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{U})$ of $\mathcal{U}$. Furthermore, it follows from $K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{U})) \cong K_0(\operatorname{add} T) \cong K_0(\operatorname{proj} A) \cong K_0(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(A))$ that $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{P}^{\leq 1}(\mathcal{U})) \cong \mathcal{T}(A)$ by noting that $\mathcal{U}$ is full subcategory of $\operatorname{mod}(A)$ which is closed under taking extensions.

Proposition A.21. *Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra with a tilting module T, and $\mathcal{U} = \operatorname{Fac} T$. Then the natural embedding $\Phi : \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{U}) \to \mathcal{H}(A)$ induces an algebra isomorphism*

$$\tilde{\Phi} : \mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{U}) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{MH}(A).$$

Furthermore, the inverse morphism of $\tilde{\Phi}$ is given by $\tilde{\Psi} : [M] \mapsto q^{-\langle M, T_M\rangle}[T_M]^{-1} \diamond [X_M]$, where M, $X_M \in \mathcal{U}$ and $T_M \in \operatorname{add} T$ fits into a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow X_M \longrightarrow T_M \longrightarrow 0.$$

Proof. The proof is similar to Theorem A.15 by using (A.16), we omit here. $\square$

Theorem A.22. *Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra with a tilting module T. If $\Gamma := \operatorname{End}_\Lambda(T)^{op}$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra, then we have an isomorphism of algebras*

$$\begin{aligned} \Xi : &\mathcal{MH}(A) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma) \\ &[M] \mapsto q^{-\langle M, T_M\rangle}[F(T_M)]^{-1} \diamond [F(X_M)], \end{aligned}$$

where $F = \operatorname{Hom}_A(T, -)$. Here M, $X_M \in \mathcal{U}$ and $T_M \in \operatorname{add} T$ fit into a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow X_M \longrightarrow T_M \to 0.$$

Proof. Theorem A.15 shows that $\mathcal{SDH}(\Gamma) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$ with the isomorphism induced by the natural embedding $\mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{H}(\Gamma)$. Denote by $G = T \otimes_\Gamma - : \operatorname{mod}(\Gamma) \to \operatorname{mod}(A)$. Then $(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V})$ induces a torsion pair $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ in $\operatorname{mod}(\Gamma)$, where

$$\mathcal{X} = \{X \in \operatorname{mod}(\Gamma) \mid T \otimes_\Gamma X = 0\}, \qquad \mathcal{Y} = \{Y \in \operatorname{mod}(\Gamma) \mid \operatorname{Tor}_1^\Gamma(T, Y) = 0\}.$$

We claim that $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma) \subseteq \mathcal{Y}$. In fact, T_Γ is a right tilting Γ-module by classical tilting theory. It follows that $\operatorname{proj.dim} T_\Gamma \leq 1$, and then $\operatorname{inj.dim}_\Gamma DT \leq 1$. Since Γ is 1-Gorenstein, we also have $\operatorname{proj.dim}_\Gamma DT \leq 1$. For any $Y \in \operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)$, Lemma 3.2 shows $\operatorname{Tor}_1^\Gamma(T, Y) \cong D \operatorname{Ext}^1_\Gamma(Y, DT) = 0$, so $Y \in \mathcal{Y}$.

From Brenner-Butler theorem, we know that the functor F and G induce quasi-inverse equivalences between $\mathcal{U}$ and $\mathcal{Y}$. In particular, $F : \mathcal{U} \to \mathcal{Y}$ and $G : \mathcal{Y} \to \mathcal{U}$ are exact and preserve projective objects. So $\mathcal{Y}$ also satisfies (Ea)-(Ed), and then $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y})$ is well defined. Then F and G induce the equivalence $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{U}) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y})$. We claim that $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y}) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$. If so, together with $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{U}) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Lambda)$ by Proposition A.21, we have proved that $\mathcal{MH}(\Lambda) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$.

It remains to prove that $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y}) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$. Since $\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)$ and $\mathcal{Y}$ are closed under taking extensions, from above, we have injective homomorphisms $\phi : \mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)) \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{Y})$, $\varphi : \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{Y}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(\Gamma)$. Then the natural embeddings $\mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)) \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{Y}) \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathcal{H}(\Gamma)$ induce morphisms of algebras $\mathcal{SDH}(\operatorname{Gproj}(\Gamma)) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\phi}} \mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y}) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$. Theorem A.15 shows that $\tilde{\varphi}\tilde{\phi}$ is an isomorphism. So $\tilde{\phi}$ is injective. However, similar to the proof of Theorem A.15, it is not hard to see that $\tilde{\phi}$ is surjective. Then both $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\varphi}$ are isomorphisms. So $\mathcal{MH}(\mathcal{Y}) \cong \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$. $\square$

Corollary A.23. *Let A be a 1-Gorenstein algebra with a tilting module T. If $\Gamma = \mathrm{End}(T)^{op}$ is a 1-Gorenstein algebra, then*

$$\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)) \cong \mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Gamma)).$$

Proof. Recall from Theorem A.15 that $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(A)) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{MH}(A)$ and $\mathcal{SDH}(\mathrm{Gproj}(\Gamma)) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{MH}(\Gamma)$. The assertion now follows from Theorem A.22. □

References

[AB89] M. Auslander and R. Buchweitz, *The homological theory of maximal Cohen-Macaulay approximation*, Colloque en l'honneur de Pierre Samuel (Orsay, 1987). Mém. Soc. Math. France (N.S.) **38** (1989), 5–37.

[ASS04] I. Assem, D. Simson and A. Skowroński, Elements of representation theory of associative algebras, Volume 1, Techniques of Representation Theory. London Math. Soc. Student Texts, vol. **65**, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, New York (2004).

[Bon96] K. Bongartz, *On the degenerations and extensions of finite dimensional modules*, Adv. Math. **121** (1996), 245–287.

[Br13] T. Bridgeland, *Quantum groups via Hall algebras of complexes*, Ann. Math. **177** (2013), 739–759.

[BG82] K. Bongartz, P. Gabriel, *Covering spaces in representation theory*, Invent. Math. **65** (1982), 331–378.

[BK19] M. Balagovic and S. Kolb, *Universal K-matrix for quantum symmetric pairs*, J. Reine Angew. Math. **747** (2019), 299–353, arXiv:1507.06276v2.

[BKLW18] H. Bao, J. Kujawa, Y. Li and W. Wang, *Geometric Schur duality of classical type*, Transform. Groups **23** (2018), 329–389. arXiv:1404.4000v3

[BSWW18] H. Bao, P. Shan, W. Wang and B. Webster, *Categorification of quantum symmetric pairs I*, Quantum Topology, **9** (2018), 643–714, arXiv:1605.03780v2.

[BSZ09] R. Bautista, L. Salmerón and R. Zuazua, *Differential tensor algebras and their module categories*, London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series, 362. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2009. x+452 pp.

[BW18a] H. Bao and W. Wang, *A new approach to Kazhdan-Lusztig theory of type B via quantum symmetric pairs*, Astérisque **402**, 2018, vii+134pp, arXiv:1310.0103v2

[BW18b] H. Bao and W. Wang, *Canonical bases arising from quantum symmetric pairs*, Invent. Math. **213** (2018), 1099–1177, arXiv:1610.09271v2

[CD15] Q. Chen and B. Deng, *Cyclic complexes, Hall polynomial and simple Lie algebras*, J. Algebra **440** (2015), 1–32.

[CL20] X-W. Chen and M. Lu, *Gorenstein homological properties of tensor rings*, Nagoya Math. J. **237** (2020), 188–208, arXiv:1711.06105

[DDPW08] B. Deng, J. Du, B. Parshall and J. Wang, *Finite dimensional algebras and quantum groups*, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs **150**. AMS, Providence, RI, 2008.

[DR74] V. Dlab and C.M. Ringel, *Representations of graphs and algebras*, Carleton Mathematical Lecture Notes, No. **8**, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ont., 1974. iii+86 pp.

[EJ00] E.E. Enochs and O.M.G. Jenda, Relative homological algebra. de Gruyter Exp. Math. **30**, Walter de Gruyter Co., 2000.

[Ga81] P. Gabriel, *The universal cover of a representation finite algebra*, in: Representation of Algebras, in: Lecture Notes in Math. **903** (1981), 65–105.

[GLS17] C. Geiss, B. Leclerc and J. Schröer, *Quivers with relations for symmetrizable Cartan matrices I: Foundations*, Invent. Math. **209** (2017), 61–158.

[Gor13] M. Gorsky, *Semi-derived Hall algebras and tilting invariance of Bridgeland-Hall algebras*, arXiv:1303.5879v2.

[Gor18] M. Gorsky, *Semi-derived and derived Hall algebras for stable categories*, IMRN, Vol. **2018**, No. 1, 138–159. arXiv:1409.6798.

[Gr95] J.A. Green, *Hall algebras, hereditary algebras and quantum groups*, Invent. Math. **120** (1995), 361–377.

[Ha88] D. Happel, Triangulated Categories in the Representation Theory of Finite Dimensional Algebras. London Math. Soc. Lecture Notes Ser. **119**, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1988.

[Ha91] D. Happel, *On Gorenstein algebras*, In: Progress in Math. **95**, Birkhäuser, Basel, 1991, 389-404.

[Kap98] M. Kapranov, *Heisenberg doubles and derived categories*, J. Algebra **202** (1998), 712–744.

[Ke05] B. Keller, *On triangulated orbit categories*, Doc. Math. **10** (2005), 551–581.

[Ko14] S. Kolb, *Quantum symmetric Kac-Moody pairs*, Adv. Math. **267** (2014), 395–469.

[Let99] G. Letzter, *Symmetric pairs for quantized enveloping algebras*, J. Algebra **220** (1999), 729–767.

[Let02] G. Letzter, *Coideal subalgebras and quantum symmetric pairs*, New directions in Hopf algebras (Cambridge), MSRI publications, **43**, Cambridge Univ. Press, 2002, pp. 117–166.

[Let03] G. Letzter, *Quantum symmetric pairs and their zonal spherical functions*, Transform. Groups **8** (2003), 261–292.

[Li12] F. Li, *Modulation and natural valued quiver of an algebra*, Pacific J. Math. **256** (2012), 105–128.

[Li19] Y. Li, *Quiver varieties and symmetric pairs*, Repr. Theory **23** (2019), 1–56, arXiv:1801.06071.

[Lu17] M. Lu, *Singularity categories of representations of algebras over local rings*, Colloquium Math. Colloq. Math. **161** (2020), 1–33. arXiv:1702.01367.

[LP16] M. Lu and L. Peng, *Modified Ringel-Hall algbras and Drinfeld doubles*, Adv. Math. (to appear), arXiv:1608.03106v2.

[LW19c] M. Lu and W. Wang, *Hall algebras and quantum symmetric pairs III: Quiver varieties*, Preprint 2019.

[LW21] M. Lu and W. Wang, *Hall algebras and quantum symmetric pairs II: Reflection functors*, Commun. Math. Phys. **381**(3) (2021), 799-855, arXiv:1904.01621.

[LZ17] M. Lu and B. Zhu, *Singularity categories of Gorenstein monomial algebras*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra (to appear), arXiv:1708.00311.

[Lus90a] G. Lusztig, *Finite dimensional Hopf algebras arising from quantized universal enveloping algebras*, J. Amer. Math. Soc. **3** (1990) 257–296.

[Lus90b] G. Lusztig, *Canonical bases arising from quantized enveloping algebras*, J. Amer. Math. Soc. **3** (1990), 447–498.

[Lus93] G. Lusztig, Introduction to Quantum Groups, Birkhäuser, Boston, 1993.

[PS89] B. Parshall, L. Scott, *Derived categories, quasi-hereditary algebras, and algebraic groups*, Carlton University Math. Notes **3** (1989), 1–111.

[PX00] L. Peng and J. Xiao, *Triangulated categories and Kac-Moody algebras*, Invent. Math. **140** (2000), 563–603.

[Qin16] F. Qin, *Quantum groups via cyclic quiver varieties I*, Compos. Math. **152** (2016), 299–326.

[Rei01] M. Reineke, *Generic extensions and multiplicative bases of quantum groups at $q = 0$*, Represent. Theory **5** (2001), 147–163.

[Rie86] C. Riedtmann, *Degenerations for representations of quivers with relations*, Ann. scient. Éc. Norm. Sup. **19** (1986), 275–301.

[Rin90a] C.M. Ringel, *Hall algebras*, in: S. Balcerzyk, et al. (Eds.), Topics in Algebra, Part 1, in: Banach Center Publ. **26** (1990), 433–447.

[Rin90b] C.M. Ringel, *Hall algebras and quantum groups*, Invent. Math. **101** (1990), 583–591.

[Rin95] C.M. Ringel, *The Hall algebra approach to quantum groups*, XI Latin American School of Mathematics (Spanish) (Mexico City, 1993), 85–114, Aportaciones Mat. Comun., **15**, Soc. Mat. Mexicana, Mexico, (1995).

[Rin96] C.M. Ringel, *PBW-bases of quantum groups*, J. reine angrew. Math. **470** (1996), 51–88.

[RZ17] C.M. Ringel and P. Zhang, *Representations of quivers over the algebra of dual numbers*, J. Algebra **475** (2017), 237–360.

[RSZ17] S. Ruan, J. Sheng and H. Zhang, *Lie algebras arising from 1-cyclic perfect complexes*, arXiv:1705.07307.

[SS16] S. Scherotzke and N. Sibilla, *Quiver varieties and Hall algebras*, Proc. London Math. Soc. **112** (2016), 1002–1018.

[T06] B. Töen, *Derived Hall algebras*, Duke Math. J. **135** (2006), 587–615.
[Wak92] T. Wakamatsu, *Grothendieck groups of subcategories*, J. Algebra **150** (1992), 187–205.
[XX08] J. Xiao and F. Xu, *Hall algebras associated to triangulated categories*, Duke Math. J. **143** (2008), 357–373.
[Yam13] K. Yamaura, *Realizing stable categories as derived categories*, Adv. Math. **248** (2013), 784–819.
[Zh18] H. Zhang, *Minimal generators of Hall algebras of 1-cyclic perfect complexes*, IMRN, Vol. **2021**, No. 1, 402–425, arXiv:1807.10892v2.

Department of Mathematics, Sichuan University, Chengdu 610064, P.R.China
Email address: luming@scu.edu.cn

Department of Mathematics, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22904, USA
Email address: ww9c@virginia.edu